

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **JULY 17, 2018 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204104  
WBS 42376.3.1, 50127.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED, NHPP-077-1(219)23  
COUNTY MECKLENBURG  
T.I.P. NO. U-5114, I-5714  
MILES 1.226  
ROUTE NO. I 77  
LOCATION I-77/SR-2136/US-21 DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE IN HUNTERSVILLE.

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNALS, RET WALLS, & STRUCTURE.

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

**BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:**

**THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL**

**5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

---

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONTRACT No. C204104 IN MECKLENBURG COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C204104** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **C204104** in **Mecklenburg County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



*State Contract Officer*

DocuSigned by:  
*Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.*  
F81B6038A47A442... 6/18/2018

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**COVER SHEET**  
**PROPOSAL SHEET**

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-2  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-3  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-5  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-5  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-7  
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-7  
 PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-7  
 DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY: ..... G-8  
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: ..... G-8  
 SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-9  
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-9  
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-10  
 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: ..... G-10  
 CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: ..... G-23  
 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: ..... G-23  
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: ..... G-23  
 CARGO PREFERENCE ACT: ..... G-24  
 SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-24  
 PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-24  
 REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-25  
 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: ..... G-25  
 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:..... G-25  
 TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:..... G-26  
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: ..... G-26  
 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-32  
 I-77 TOLLING FEES (SPECIAL)..... G-33

ROADWAY ..... R-1

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS ..... SSP-1  
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY ..... SSP-2  
 ERRATA ..... SSP-5  
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES ..... SSP-6  
 TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION ..... SSP-7  
 MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS ..... SSP-15

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS ..... SSP-18  
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ..... SSP-27  
MINIMUM WAGES ..... SSP-30

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

GEOTECHNICAL .....GT-0.1  
GEOENVIRONMENTAL ..... GV-1  
PAVEMENT MARKINGS ..... PM-1  
TRAFFIC CONTROL ..... TC-1  
LIGHTING..... LT-1  
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION ..... UC-1  
UTILITY BY OTHERS ..... UBO-1  
EROSION CONTROL ..... EC-1  
TRAFFIC SIGNALS ..... TS-1  
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... ST-1

**PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET**

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(4-17-12)

108

SP1 G07 C

The date of availability for this contract is **August 27, 2018**.

The completion date for this contract is **December 28, 2021**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **August 27, 2018**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **July 1, 2021**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Dollars (\$ 2,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-77 General Purpose Lanes, I-77 Express Lanes and I-77 Ramps** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday thru Friday  
6:00 am to 9:00 pm**

**Saturday thru Sunday  
9:00 am to 6:00 pm**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-77 General Purpose Lanes, I-77 Express Lanes and I-77 Ramps**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

**HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS**

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** December 31st and **9:00 pm** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **9:00 pm** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Thursday and **9:00 pm** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Friday and **9:00 pm** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** the day before Independence Day and **9:00 pm** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 am** the Thursday before Independence Day and **9:00 pm** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Friday and **9:00 pm** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Tuesday and **9:00 pm** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 am** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **9:00 pm** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

9. For **NASCAR events, occurring at the Charlotte Motor Speedway**, between the hours of **6:00 am the Thursday before the first event until 9:00 pm the day after the last event.**
10. For **Carolina Panthers Games**, occurring at **Bank of America Stadium** between **three (3) hours before the start of and three (3) hours after the end of the game.**
11. For **Charlotte Hornets Games**, occurring at **Spectrum Center** between **three (3) hours before the start of and three (3) hours after the end of the game.**

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SPI G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **SR 2136 (Gilead Road, US 21 (Statesville Road) and Reese Boulevard** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday thru Friday**

**6:00 am to 9:00 pm**

**Saturday thru Sunday**

**9:00 am to 9:00 pm**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **SR 2136 (Gilead Road, US 21 (Statesville Road) and Reese Boulevard**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** December 31st and **9:00 pm** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **9:00 pm** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Thursday and **9:00 pm** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Friday and **9:00 pm** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** the day before Independence Day and **9:00 pm** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 am** the Thursday before Independence Day and **9:00 pm** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Friday and **9:00 pm** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 am** Tuesday and **9:00 pm** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 am** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **9:00 pm** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
9. For **NASCAR events, occurring at the Charlotte Motor Speedway**, between the hours of **6:00 am** the **Thursday before the first event until 9:00 pm the day after the last event**.
10. For **Carolina Panthers Games**, occurring at **Bank of America Stadium** between **three (3) hours before the start of and three (3) hours after the end of the game**.
11. For **Charlotte Hornets Games**, occurring at **Spectrum Center** between **three (3) hours before the start of and three (3) hours after the end of the game**.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 1,250.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SPI G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **all NB I-77 General Purpose Lanes and NB I-77 Express Lanes, all SB I-77 General Purpose Lanes and SB I-77 Express Lanes, all NB I-77 General Purpose Lanes, all SB I-77 General Purpose Lanes, all SB I-77 Express Lanes, or all NB I-77 Express Lanes** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday thru Sunday  
5:00 am to 11:00 pm**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern

The liquidated damages are **Five Thousand Dollars (\$ 5,000.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13)

108

SPI G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **SR 2136 (Gilead Road), US 21 (Statesville Road) or I-77 Ramps** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday thru Sunday  
5:00 am to 11:00 pm**

The maximum allowable time for overhead sign structure installation is **thirty (30)** minutes for **SR 2136 (Gilead Road), US 21 (Statesville Road) and I-77 Ramps**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 1,250.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #10** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3A** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **fourteen (14)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Steps #6A thru #6G** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3B** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **one hundred thirty (130)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #6D** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3B** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **three (3)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

**The Day and Time Restrictions of Intermediate Contract Time #4 will apply during this Intermediate Contract Time.**

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #6E** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3B** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **three (3)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

**The Day and Time Restrictions of Intermediate Contract Time #4 will apply during this Intermediate Contract Time.**

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase III, Steps #5 thru #8** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3B** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 12:00 am (Midnight)** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Sunday at 8:00 am** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 1,250.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

**PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:**

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

**DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-15-14)

108

SP1 G22

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the following parcel(s) prior to the listed date(s) unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

<b><u>Parcel No.</u></b>	<b><u>Property Owner</u></b>	<b><u>Date</u></b>
U-5114 54	SEA MOUNTAIN VENTURES II LLC - Bojangles	07-30-18

**MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*):

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
42 —	Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0 C
43 —	Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0 C
44 —	Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5 C

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications).

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
95 thru 99	Guardrail
100 thru 104	Fencing
109 thru 135	Signing
159 thru 164, 166, 183 thru 192	Long-Life Pavement Markings
165, 167 thru 169	Removable Tape
193	Permanent Pavement Markers
196 thru 218	Lighting
219 thru 272	Utility Construction
273 thru 305	Erosion Control
306 thru 360	Signals/ITS System

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments,** add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.4505** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Fuel Usage Factor Diesel</b>
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

**SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08) (Rev. 6-19-18)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

<b><u>Fiscal Year</u></b>	<b><u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u></b>
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19) <b>40%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2020	(7/01/19 - 6/30/20) <b>38%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2021	(7/01/20 - 6/30/21) <b>22%</b> of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 1-17-17)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

**Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

**Definitions**

*Additional DBE Subcontractors* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Committed DBE Subcontractor* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

*DBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor.

*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

### **Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*DBE Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.  
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

*RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

*Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

## **DBE Goal**

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **13.0** %

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

## **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. [https:// www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html](https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html)

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

## **Listing of DBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be

used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during

the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

### **DBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

### **Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

### **Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).

- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
  - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
  - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### **Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**

#### **(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

#### **(B) Joint Checks**

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

#### **(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)**

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a

non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

### **Commercially Useful Function**

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the

contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.
- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.

- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **DBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the DBE firm 5 days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

#### **(A) Performance Related Replacement**

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.

- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
  - (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning

construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

### **Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

**CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:**

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:**

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:**

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

**CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:**

(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

(b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-

" (1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

**SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

**PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1170-4

SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

**REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1205-10

SP1 G124

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of pavement marking tape, provided that these materials have been delivered on or in the vicinity of the project, stored in an acceptable manner, not to exceed the shelf life recommended by the manufacturer, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the material and the satisfactory performance of the material when used in the work.

The provisions of Article 109-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* will not apply to removable pavement marking materials.

**MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25**, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30**, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44**, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

**COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:**

(7-1-95)

105-7

SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

I-3311C, I-5405, I-4750AA (C203406) is currently under construction and located within the project limits. I-3311C, I-5405, I-4750AA will not be completed prior to the date of availability.

U-5771, U-5767 is anticipated for a December 15, 2020 Letting and is located adjacent to this project.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

**EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

**General**

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein

regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

### **Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
  - (1) **Manage Operations** - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
    - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
    - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
    - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
    - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
    - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not

- limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
- (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
  - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
  - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
  - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
  - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
  - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
  - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
  - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
  - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
  - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
  - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
  - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

### **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

**Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer  
1536 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

**PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SPI G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at [http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf) to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

### **I-77 TOLLING FEES**

**(SPECIAL)**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of all tolls incurred during construction of the project, including tolls incurred to access the median once toll collection begins on I-77. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the cost of any transponders purchased and any late fees and / or penalties. No separate payment will be made for this item.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:**

(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2018 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

**BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 4-21-15)

1101

SP2 R30A(Rev)

Construct the temporary pavement required on this project in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the temporary pavement has served its purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Place pavement and earth material removed in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Payment for the construction of the temporary pavement will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work of removing earth and pavement and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

**SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:**

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 A

**Description**

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the 2018 Standard Specifications for *Borrow Excavation*.

**30-INCH HDPE WITH WRAPPED JOINTS:****Description**

The work covered by this special provision applies to 30-inch HDPE with Wrapped Joints.

**Construction Methods And Materials**

Work shall be in accordance with Section 300 *Pipe Installation* and materials in accordance with section 310 *Pipe Culverts* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications. Joint wrap shall be installed in accordance with Section 300 *Pipe Installation* and be in accordance with *Article 1056* for Type 4 Geotextile for materials of the NCDOT Standard Specifications. The HDPE pipe shall have an interior smooth wall. The pipe gasket and wrap at the pipe joints shall provide a water tight seal.

**Submittals**

For all 30-inch HDPE with Wrapped Joints, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification and shop drawings for the 30-inch HDPE with Wrapped Joints and those products to be used in the installation and/or fabrication.

All submittals shall be made a minimum of two weeks prior to construction or placing an order for materials for review by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

The quantity of 30-inch HDPE with Wrapped Joints will be measured and paid for in accordance with section 310-6 *Measurement and Payment*, of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

30" HDPE Pipe Culverts With Wrapped Joints

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot

**FLOWABLE FILL:**

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12)

300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

**Description**

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**Item**

Flowable Fill

**Section**

1000-6

**Construction Methods**

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

**Measurement and Payment**

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Flowable Fill

**Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard

**BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:**

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-16-18)

422

SP4 R02A

**Description**

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or portions of bridge approach slabs. Install drains to drain water from bridge approach fills and geotextiles to separate approach fills from embankment fills, ABC and natural ground as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

*Approach Fills* – Bridge approach fills in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10;

*Standard Approach Fill* – Type I Standard Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01;

*Modified Approach Fill* – Type II Modified Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.02 and

*Reinforced Approach Fill* – Type III Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

## **Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for standard and modified approach fills. For an approach fill behind a bridge end bent with an MSE abutment wall, backfill the reinforced approach fill with the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

## **Construction Methods**

Excavate as necessary for approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

For reinforced approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3" of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a reinforced approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or

other approved methods. Overlap adjacent separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with separation geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material or aggregate in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for reinforced approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for standard or modified approach fills and coarse aggregate for reinforced approach fills with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, MSE wall reinforcement or drains when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material or aggregate as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01 or 2018 Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_*, *Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_* and *Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_* will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing geotextiles and drains, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, separation geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

The contract lump sum price for *Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_* will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for reinforced approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_\_*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum
Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum
Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE:**

(5-15-18)

505

SP5 R8

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 5-8, Article 505-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 4-6,** replace the paragraph with the following:

Construct aggregate subgrades in accordance with the contract. Install geotextile for soil stabilization and place Class IV subgrade stabilization at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Undercut natural soil materials if necessary to construct aggregate subgrades. Define “subbase” as the portion of the roadbed below the Class IV subgrade stabilization. For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, undercut subbases as needed. The types of aggregate subgrade with thickness and compaction requirements for each are as shown below.

**Type 1** – A 6 to 24 inch thick aggregate subgrade with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

**Type 2** – An 8 inch thick aggregate subgrade on a proof rolled subbase with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 97% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department.

**Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 12,** insert the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, proof roll subbases in accordance with Section 260 before installing geotextile for soil stabilization.

**Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 16-17,** replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Compact ABC as required for the type of aggregate subgrade constructed.

**Page 5-8, Article 505-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 26,** insert the following after the last sentence of the first paragraph:

*Undercut Excavation* of natural soil materials from subbases for Type 2 aggregate subgrades will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7 or 226-3. No measurement will be made for any undercut excavation of fill materials from subbases.

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ **501.67** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **June 1, 2018**.

**FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:**

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

**ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:**

(2-20-18)

610, 1012

SP6 R65

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT**, replace with the following:

<b>TABLE 610-1</b>	
<b>MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT</b>	
<b>Binder Grade</b>	<b>JMF Temperature</b>
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

**Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39**, delete the fourth paragraph.

**Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12**, replace “SF9.5A” with “S9.5B”.

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Design ESALs millions <sup>A</sup>	Binder PG Grade <sup>B</sup>	Compaction Levels		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties			
			Gmm @			VMA	VTM	VFA	%Gmm
			Nini	Ndes		% Min.	%	Min.-Max.	@ Nini
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
<b>Design Parameter</b>						<b>Design Criteria</b>			
All Mix Types	Dust to Binder Ratio ( $P_{0.075} / P_{be}$ )					0.6 - 1.4 <sup>C</sup>			
	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) <sup>D</sup>					85% Min. <sup>E</sup>			

A. Based on 20 year design traffic.

B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to  $N_{des}$  as modified by the Department.

C. Dust to Binder Ratio ( $P_{0.075} / P_{be}$ ) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.

D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).

E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR > 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 <sup>A</sup>	PG 58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 <sup>B</sup>	n/a	n/a

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0C	35°F
I19.0C	35°F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5D	50°F

A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, The virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Minimum % G <sub>mm</sub> (Maximum Specific Gravity)
S4.75A	85.0 <sup>A</sup>
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity <sup>B</sup>	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum
<i>Test Method</i>	<i>ASTM D5821</i>	<i>AASHTO T 304</i>	<i>AASHTO T 176</i>	<i>ASTM D4791</i>
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10

S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

### **REINFORCE CONCRETE PAVEMENT:**

#### **Description**

Furnish and install the reinforced concrete pavement in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 710 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the 2018 Standard Specifications

#### **Measurement and Payment**

*Reinforced Concrete Pavement* will be measured and paid in square yards, measured along the surface of the completed and accepted work. Such price includes, but is not limited to, removal of existing pavement, excavating and backfilling, sawing the existing driveway, furnishing and placing concrete, reinforcing, and constructing and sealing joints.

Payment will be made under:

#### **Pay Item**

8" Reinforced Concrete Pavement

#### **Pay Unit**

Square Yards

### **RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS:**

Install steel right of way markers as directed by the Engineer.

The Department will supply caps and markers. The iron rod shall be supplied by the Contractor.

*Right Of Way Markers* will be measured and paid as the actual number installed and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

#### **Pay Item**

Right Of Way Markers

#### **Pay Unit**

Each

**SPECIAL NON-STANDARD DRAINAGE STRUCTURES****Description**

The work covered by this special provision applies to modification of existing structures to non-standard special drainage structures and the construction of new non-standard special drainage structures.

**Construction Methods and Materials**

Work shall be in accordance with Section 414 *Box Culvert Excavation*, Section 420 *Concrete Structures*, Section 425 *Fabricating and Placing Reinforcement*, Section 830 *Brick Masonry Construction*, Section 832 *Reinforced Brick Masonry Construction*, and Section 1040 *Masonry* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

Install 6" bedding #57 stone beneath all drainage structure bases where applicable.

Use cast in place concrete, brick masonry, block masonry or precast concrete for non-standard special drainage structure construction.

Concrete for the structure shall be as per the Standard Specification Section 1000 except that the minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 3,600 psi. Fill concrete shall be class A or B as described in Section 1000 *Portland Cement Concrete Production and Delivery* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

Materials shall be as described in this provision or described in Article 840-2 *Materials* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

Methods shall be as described in Article 840-3 *Construction Methods* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

**Submittals**

For all Non-Standard Drainage Structures, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification and shop drawings for the Non-Standard Drainage Structures and those products to be used in the installation and/or fabrication.

When a designed structure is not provided in the contract documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the Non-Standard Drainage Structures which are subject to review, comments, and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans for review. Include all details in the submittal, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the Non-Standard Drainage Structure. A North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer shall seal the submittal, which includes plans and design calculations. The submittal must show the proposed openings (top and sides) and reinforcing for pipe connections, structure openings, and precast holes for steps, if necessary.

All submittals shall be made a minimum of two weeks prior to construction or placing an order for materials for review by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

The quantity of non-standard drainage structures will be measured and paid for in accordance with section 840-4 *Measurement and Payment*, of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

There will be no separate payment for Non-Standard Drainage Structures. The payment for all work covered by this special provision will be made under the standard items listed on the drainage summary sheet in the plans and on the Engineer's estimate. Such payment will be full compensation for all elements of work required to construct the structures in accordance with the specifications including, but is not limited to furnishing labor, materials, excavation, stone bedding, hauling, disposal of materials; transporting and placing concrete, brick masonry, precast units, mortar, grout, reinforcing steel, hardware, castings and miscellaneous metal; fabrication, welding, and galvanizing to construct cast in place concrete, brick masonry, block masonry or precast concrete walls, weep holes, catch basins, junction boxes, spring boxes, manholes, concrete aprons and non-standard drainage structures, with all necessary steps, and other hardware, and connection of piping to the structure.

Fabricated steel and gray iron cast frames, grates, manhole rings and covers shall be measured and paid separately in accordance with the contract.

**MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME WITH CONCRETE OUTLET:**

(3-19-96)(Rev. 6-17-08)

825

SP8 R10

At locations shown in the plans, construct concrete flumes, concrete curb, and apron in accordance with the details in the plans. Use materials meeting the requirements of Section 825 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except that the concrete must be Class B or of higher compressive strength.

Each concrete flume, concrete curb, and apron completed and accepted will be paid at the contract unit price per each for *Modified Concrete Flume*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, tools, removing and disposing of the temporary slope drains, and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily.

The concrete curb and ditch outside the pay limits of the apron will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 846 and 850 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Modified Concrete Flume

**Pay Unit**

Each

**PEDESTRIAN REFUGE ISLAND (PASS THRU)****Description**

Pedestrian refuge islands (pass-thru) will be constructed in the median areas at locations shown on the plans.

**Method And Materials**

The work of constructing the colored concrete (rose-red color) pedestrian refuge areas in monolithic islands will be performed in accordance with Sections 846, 848, and 852 of the Standard Specifications using materials shown in the NCDOT Standards and built as detailed in the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All, heavy-duty color hardener, curing compound, release agent, and gloss sealer shall be in accordance with, and shall conform to, the manufacture and American Concrete Institute (ACI) standards and specifications.

**Measurement And Basis Of Payment**

The pedestrian refuge island (pass-thru) will be measured from the edge of pavement on one side of the pass-thru to the opposite edge of pavement on the other side of the pass-thru. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer that the concrete color and forms are constructed to Plan, prior to placing concrete. The concrete, thus approved, shall be measured on a Square Yard basis.

The pedestrian refuge island (pass-thru) shall be paid for on a Square Yard basis, measured as above, and shall include all labor, equipment, materials, and incidentals required to satisfactorily complete the work, including but not limited to Portland Cement Concrete, formwork, incorporation of the heavy-duty color hardener, curing compound, release agent, and gloss sealer.

Payment will be made under:

**Pedestrian Refuge Island (Pass Thru)..... SY**

**ADJUST CONCRETE MONOLITHIC ISLAND GRADE TO DRAIN TO DROP INLET:**

**Description**

The work covered by this special provision applies to adjusting the monolithic island at -L- Sta. 54+34 to drain to the drop inlet.

**Construction Methods And Materials**

Work shall be in accordance with Section 852 *Traffic Islands and Medians* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications. Materials shall be as described in this provision or described in Article 852-2 *Materials* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

Methods shall be as described in Article 852-3 *Construction Methods* of the NCDOT Standard Specifications and install per standard detail 852.06 in the Standard Drawings. The contractor shall ensure that the surface water will drain to the drop inlet as shown on the plans with no ponding condition along the edge of the monolithic island.

**Measurement And Payment**

There will be no separate payment for Adjust Concrete Monolithic Island Grade to Drain to Drop Inlet. The payment for all work covered by this special provision will be made under the standard items listed for traffic islands and medians.

**MODIFIED CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER:**

**Description**

Construct Modified Concrete Curb and Gutter as shown on the plans and details, in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 846 of the *Standards Specifications*, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

   '-   " *Modified Concrete Curb and Gutter* will be measured and paid for in Linear Feet. Such price and payment will include all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

   '-   " Modified Concrete Curb and Gutter

**Pay Unit**

LF

**CONVERT EXISTING CATCH BASIN TO TRAFIC BEARING JUNCTION BOX:**

(1-1-02) (Rev. 7-18-06)

840, 859

SP8 R50

At the proper phase of construction, convert the existing catch basin at locations indicated in the plans or where directed, to traffic bearing junction box in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Sections 840 and 859 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

*Convert Existing Catch Basin to Traffic Bearing Junction Box* will be measured and paid as each, completed and accepted. Such price and payment is considered full compensation for all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete each conversion satisfactorily.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Convert Existing Catch Basin to Traffic Bearing Junction Box

**Pay Unit**

Each

**GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17)

862

SP8 R65

**Description**

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

**Materials**

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

**Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

**Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3

**Pay Unit**  
Each

**CHAIN LINK FENCING****Description**

Furnish and erect 48" chain link fencing in accordance with the plans, Section 866 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, and the provisions herein.

**Construction Methods**

Furnish and erect 48" chain link fencing anchored to the top of retaining walls as detailed in the plans and at location shown in the plans.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Chain Link Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of chain link fence measured along the top of the fence to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment will be full compensation for fabricating, furnishing, installing, anchoring, fabric, line posts, terminal posts, and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily erect and install the chain link fence.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Chain Link Fence

**Pay Unit**  
Linear Foot

**HANDRAIL:**

(11-28-17)

866

SP

Furnish, install, and paint handrail in accordance with the Town of Huntersville Standard Drawing 700.1, the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Handrail* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of handrail measured along the top of the handrail to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment will be full compensation for fabricating, furnishing, installing, painting, anchoring, and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily install the Handrail.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Handrail (Huntersville Standard Drawing 700.1)

**Pay Unit**  
Linear Foot

**FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 1-16-18)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

**Description**

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define “excavation” and “hole” as a drilled pier excavation and “pier” as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1743.01.

**Materials**

Refer to the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Type 2	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)(2)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

### **Construction Methods**

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

#### **(A) Drilled Piers**

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required polymer slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Place concrete against undisturbed soil or backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench

without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

- (10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

<b>NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)</b>	
<b>Anchor Rod Diameter, inch</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
$\leq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/3 turn (2 flats)
$> 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

<b>TORQUE REQUIREMENTS</b>	
<b>Anchor Rod Diameter, inch</b>	<b>Requirement, ft-lb</b>
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
$\geq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within  $\pm 10$  ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

### **OVERHEAD AND DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN FOUNDATIONS:**

(1-16-18)

SP9 R07

#### **Description**

Sign foundations include foundations for overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Sign foundations consist of footings with pedestals or drilled

piers with or without grade beams or wings, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct sign foundations in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Define “cantilever sign” as an overhead cantilever sign support in accordance with Figure 1-1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

### **Materials**

Use sign foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

### **Subsurface Conditions**

Assume the following soil parameters and groundwater elevation for sign foundations unless these subsurface conditions are not applicable to sign locations:

- (A) Unit weight ( $\gamma$ ) = 120 pcf,
- (B) Friction angle ( $\phi$ ) = 30°,
- (C) Cohesion ( $c$ ) = 0 psf and
- (D) Groundwater 7 feet below finished grade.

A subsurface investigation is required if the Engineer determines these assumed subsurface conditions do not apply to a sign location and the sign cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a subsurface investigation include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations.

### **Subsurface Investigations**

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each sign location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade sign locations to within 2 feet of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to 2 drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

### **Sign Foundation Designs**

Design sign foundations for the wind zone and clearances shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade at each sign location. Use the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevation above for sign foundation designs unless a subsurface investigation is required. For sign locations requiring a subsurface investigation, design sign foundations for the subsurface conditions at each sign location. Design footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings in accordance with the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*. In some instances, conflicts with drainage structures may dictate sign foundation types.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 psf for footings. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* except reduce ultimate side resistance by 25% for uplift. Use the computer software LPILE version 2016 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 1" at top of piers. For cantilever signs with single drilled pier foundations supporting metal poles, use wings to resist torsion forces. Provide drilled pier designs with a factor of safety of at least 2.0 for torsion.

For drilled pier sign foundations supporting upright trusses, use dual drilled piers connected with a grade beam having a moment of inertia approximately equal to that of either pier. The Broms'

method is acceptable to analyze drilled piers with grade beams instead of LPILE. Use a safety factor of at least 3.5 for the Broms' design method in accordance with C13.6.1.1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Submit boring logs, if any, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for sign foundation design submittals. Have sign foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

#### **Construction Methods**

Construct footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings and install anchor rod assemblies for sign foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

*Overhead Footings* will be measured and paid in cubic yards. Sign foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of foundation concrete for footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings shown in the accepted submittals. The contract unit price for *Overhead Footings* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations, supplying and placing concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies and any incidentals necessary to construct sign foundations. Subsurface investigations required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

#### **Pay Item**

Overhead Footings

#### **Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard

#### **HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:**

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12)

848

SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

#### **TEMPORARY SHORING:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-18)

SP11 R02

#### **Description**

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect

the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define “piles” as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define “anchors” as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define “temporary wall” as a temporary MSE wall and “Temporary Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define “reinforcement” as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

**(E) Positive Protection**

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 862.02.

**Materials**

Refer to the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use neat cement grout for Type 2 grout for ground anchors. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

**(A) Shoring Backfill**

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

**(B) Anchors**

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

## (1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

## (2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

## (3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

## (C) Temporary Walls

## (1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

## (2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

## (3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: [connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx)

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

<b>Material Type</b>	<b>Shoring Backfill</b>
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) **Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement**

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

**Preconstruction Requirements**

(A) **Concrete Barrier**

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) **Temporary Guardrail**

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) **Temporary Shoring Designs**

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight ( $\gamma$ ) = 120 pcf;

Friction Angle ( $\phi$ )	Shoring Backfill
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion ( $c$ ) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next

to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load ( $P_{HI}$ ) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the

direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio ( $R_c$ ) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an  $R_c$  of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

### **Construction Methods**

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

**(A) Tolerances**

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

**(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation**

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

**(1) Pile Installation**

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

**(2) Excavation**

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

## (3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.
- (d) Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

## (4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

## (a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

## (b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

## (C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also

acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Temporary Shoring* will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Temporary Shoring

**Pay Unit**  
Square Foot

**WATER FILLED BARRIER:**

(11-19-13)

1170

SP11 R25

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-17, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 32-35**, replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

*Remove and Reset Water Filled Barrier* will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of barrier moved from one location on the project to another location on the project. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units moved during any one move and multiplying by the length of a unit. Where barrier units are moved more than once, each move will be measured separately. Whenever the Engineer directs the Contractor to move barrier units from an installed location to a stock pile either on or off the project and then back to another installed location, the complete move from the first installed location to the next installed location will be measured as 2 moves.

**Page 11-17, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 38**, replace “Reset Water Filled Barrier” with “Remove and Reset Water Filled Barrier”.

**ROADWAY LIGHTING FOUNDATIONS:**

(1-16-18)

SP14 R04

**Description**

Roadway lighting foundations include foundations for high mount and light standards. High mount foundations for high mount standards and standard foundations for light standards consist of drilled piers or footings with pedestals, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct roadway lighting foundations in accordance with the contract, *2018 Roadway Standard Drawings* and accepted submittals. Define “high mount foundation” as a drilled pier including the conduit and anchor rod assembly that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1402.01. Define “standard foundation” as a drilled pier or footing with pedestal including the conduit and anchor rod assembly that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1405.01.

**Materials**

Use roadway lighting foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision. Provide metal shrouds for median mounted light standards in accordance with Subarticle 1400-4(I) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**Roadway Lighting Foundations****(A) High Mount Foundations**

Construct high mount foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans unless the following assumed site conditions are not applicable to high mount locations:

- (E) Soil with unit weight ( $\gamma$ )  $\geq$  120 pcf and friction angle ( $\phi$ )  $\geq$  30°,
- (F) Groundwater at least 7 feet below finished grade and
- (G) Slope of finished grade 6:1 (H:V) or flatter.

A subsurface investigation and high mount foundation design are required if the Engineer determines these assumed site conditions do not apply to a high mount location and the high mount cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a high mount foundation design include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations or high mount foundation designs.

**(B) Standard Foundations**

Construct standard foundation types for the light standard types shown in the plans and the site conditions at each light standard location. When weathered or hard rock, boulders or obstructions conflict with standard foundations, submit an alternate standard foundation design for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for alternate standard foundations.

**Subsurface Investigations**

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each high mount location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade high mount locations to within 2 ft of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to 2 drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

**High Mount Foundation Designs**

Design high mount foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade and subsurface conditions at each high mount location. Design drilled piers, footings and pedestals in accordance with the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 2016 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 0.5" at top of piers.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 psf for footings. Submit boring logs, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for high mount foundation design submittals. Have high mount foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

**Construction Methods**

Grade around roadway lighting locations with cut and fill slopes as shown on 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1402.01 or 1405.01. Construct drilled piers, footings and pedestals and install anchor rod assemblies for roadway lighting foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For median mounted light standards, place concrete for median barriers and underlying pedestals in the same pour. Construct concrete barriers in accordance with the contract and make concrete median barriers continuous through standard foundations. Coordinate construction of median mounted light standards with sign structures, concrete barriers, drainage structures, etc. to avoid conflicts.

**Measurement and Payment**

*High Mount Foundations* will be measured and paid in cubic yards. High mount foundations will

be measured as the cubic yards of concrete shown on 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1402.01 for the high mount height and wind zone shown in the plans. All other high mount foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of foundation concrete for drilled piers, footings and pedestals shown in the accepted submittals. Subsurface investigations and high mount foundation designs required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

*Standard Foundation* \_\_\_\_ will be measured and paid in units of each. Standard foundations will be measured as the number of each standard foundation type. Alternate standard foundations will be measured as 1.5 times the number of each standard foundation type replaced.

The contract unit prices for *High Mount Foundations* and *Standard Foundation* \_\_\_\_ will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations, supplying and placing concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies and any incidentals necessary to construct roadway lighting foundations.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

High Mount Foundations

Standard Foundation \_\_\_\_

**Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard

Each

**PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2018 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

<b>Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time</b>	<b>Percentage Additive</b>
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY**

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u></b>	<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u></b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

**FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:**

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza  
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)  
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)  
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)  
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass  
Big Bluestem  
Little Bluestem  
Bristly Locust  
Birdsfoot Trefoil  
Indiangrass  
Orchardgrass  
Switchgrass  
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

**ERRATA**

(2-12-18)

Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Division 7**

**Page 7-27, line 4, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

**Page 7-28, line 10, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

**Division 8**

**Page 8-23, lines 3, 6, 11 and 13, Section 836, SLUICE GATE**, replace article number “8366” with “836”.

**Division 10**

**Page 10-69, Table 1046-1 WIRE DIAMETER**, rename RECYCLED PLASTIC AND COMPOSITE OFFSET BLOCK PROPERTIES

**Page 10-162, line 1, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS**, replace article number “1080-50” with “1080-10”.

**Page 10-162, line 5, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL**, replace article number “1080-61” with “1080-11”.

**Page 10-162, line 22, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL**, replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

**Page 10-163, line 25, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES**, replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 12-20-16)

Z-04a

**Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

**Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

**Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

**Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, or other noxious weeds.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§

2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
  5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
  6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability  
Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
  2. Eligibility  
Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
  3. Time Limits and Filing Options  
Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
    - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
    - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
    - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
  - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
  - US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
4. Format for Complaints  
Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.
5. Discrimination Complaint Form  
Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. Complaint Basis  
Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1  
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. ( <i>Executive Order 13166</i> )
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin ( <i>Limited English Proficiency</i> )	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. ( <i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i> )	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

<p>Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i></p>	<p>An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <b>Note:</b> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</p>	<p>Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.</p>	<p>Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. (49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</p>
--	---	---	--

### (3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

- disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
  - (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
  - (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).
- (4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

*\*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)  
The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
  - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)**

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY  
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

**Area 023 29.7%**

Bertie County  
Camden County  
Chowan County  
Gates County  
Hertford County  
Pasquotank County  
Perquimans County

**Area 024 31.7%**

Beaufort County  
Carteret County  
Craven County  
Dare County  
Edgecombe County  
Green County  
Halifax County  
Hyde County  
Jones County  
Lenoir County  
Martin County  
Nash County  
Northampton County  
Pamlico County  
Pitt County  
Tyrrell County  
Washington County  
Wayne County  
Wilson County

**Area 025 23.5%**

Columbus County  
Duplin County  
Onslow County  
Pender County

**Area 026 33.5%**

Bladen County  
Hoke County  
Richmond County  
Robeson County  
Sampson County  
Scotland County

**Area 027 24.7%**

Chatham County  
Franklin County  
Granville County  
Harnett County  
Johnston County  
Lee County  
Person County  
Vance County  
Warren County

**Area 028 15.5%**

Alleghany County  
Ashe County  
Caswell County  
Davie County  
Montgomery County  
Moore County  
Rockingham County  
Surry County  
Watauga County  
Wilkes County

**Area 029 15.7%**

Alexander County  
Anson County  
Burke County  
Cabarrus County  
Caldwell County  
Catawba County  
Cleveland County  
Iredell County  
Lincoln County  
Polk County  
Rowan County  
Rutherford County  
Stanly County

**Area 0480 8.5%**

Buncombe County  
Madison County

**Area 030 6.3%**

Avery County  
Cherokee County  
Clay County  
Graham County  
Haywood County  
Henderson County  
Jackson County  
McDowell County  
Macon County  
Mitchell County  
Swain County  
Transylvania County  
Yancey County

**SMSA Areas**

**Area 5720 26.6%**  
Currituck County

**Area 9200 20.7%**  
Brunswick County  
New Hanover County

**Area 2560 24.2%**  
Cumberland County

**Area 6640 22.8%**  
Durham County  
Orange County  
Wake County

**Area 1300 16.2%**  
Alamance County

**Area 3120 16.4%**  
Davidson County  
Forsyth County  
Guilford County  
Randolph County  
Stokes County  
Yadkin County

**Area 1520 18.3%**  
Gaston County  
Mecklenburg County  
Union County

---

**Goals for Female**

**Participation in Each Trade**

(Statewide) 6.9%

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).  
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.  
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.  
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
  - a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
  - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
  - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
  - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
  - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
  - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
  - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
  - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
  - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
  - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
  - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
  - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
  - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
  - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
  - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
  - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
  - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
  - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
  - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
  - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
  - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
    - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
    - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
    - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
  - d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
  3. **Payrolls and basic records**
    - a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
    - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
    - (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
      - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
      - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
      - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
  - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
  - c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
- 4. Apprentices and trainees**
- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
  - b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
  - c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
  - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
- 5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 7. Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- 8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- 10. Certification of eligibility.**
- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
  - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees

from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
  - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
  3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
  4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
  5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
  - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
  - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers to any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
  - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

**Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

**Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

**Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

**Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**MINIMUM WAGES**  
**GENERAL DECISION NC180101 01/05/2018 NC101**

Z-101

Date: January 5, 2018

General Decision Number: NC180101 01/05/2018 NC101

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20170101

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

**COUNTIES:**

Alamance	Forsyth	Randolph
Anson	Gaston	Rockingham
Cabarrus	Guilford	Stokes
Chatham	Mecklenburg	Union
Davie	Orange	Yadkin
Durham	Person	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract for calendar year 2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2) – (60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number  
0

Publication Date  
01/05/2018

SUNC2014-003 11/14/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	18.64	
CARPENTER	13.68	.05
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	13.93	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	18.79	2.72
Telecommunications Technician	15.19	1.25
IRONWORKER	13.30	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	12.78	

	Rates	Fringes
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	14.50	
Carpenter Tender	12.51	.27
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	11.04	
Common or General	10.40	.01
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.22	
Pipelayer	12.43	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	15.65	.24
<b>PAINTER</b>		
Bridge	23.77	
<b>POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS</b>		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	10.00	
Bulldozer Fine	16.13	
Bulldozer Rough	14.36	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	17.92	
Crane Boom Trucks	18.19	
Crane Other	19.83	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	19.10	
Drill Operator Rock	14.28	
Drill Operator Structure	20.89	
Excavator Fine	16.95	
Excavator Rough	13.63	
Grader/Blade Fine	19.84	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.47	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	13.31	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	16.19	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	15.44	
Mechanic	17.51	
Milling Machine	15.22	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	11.83	
Oiler/Greaser	14.16	
Pavement Marking Equipment	12.05	
Paver Asphalt	15.97	
Paver Concrete	18.20	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	12.79	
Roller Asphalt Finish	13.76	
Roller Other	12.08	
Scraper Finish	12.65	
Scraper Rough	11.50	
Slip Form Machine	19.60	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.82	
<b>TRUCK DRIVER</b>		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	11.45	
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Greater	13.57	.03

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a

family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number

used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

I-5714

# GT-0.1

Mecklenburg County

## PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### GEOTECHNICAL

STANDARD SHORING - (1/16/2018)

GT-1.1 - GT-1.4

DocuSigned by:  
*Geotechnical Engineering Unit*  
E06538624A11498...  
4/27/2018

**STANDARD SHORING:****(1-16-18)****Description**

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

**Materials**

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Neat Cement Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or grout for drilled-in piles.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

**(A) Shoring Backfill**

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

- (1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

- (2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and
- (3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

**(B) Standard Temporary Walls**

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: [connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx)

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

<b>Material Type</b>	<b>Shoring Backfill</b>
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement.

**Preconstruction Requirements**

**(A) Concrete Barrier**

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear

distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

**(B) Temporary Guardrail**

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

**(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms**

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from:

[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)

**Construction Methods**

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

**(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation**

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use “surcharge case with traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use “slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

**(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation**

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the

back of the reinforced zone.

**Measurement and Payment**

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

4/26/2018

**SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS****(5-16-17)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct soldier pile retaining walls consisting of driven or drilled-in steel H-piles with either precast concrete panels in between piles or a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face attached to front of piles unless required otherwise in the plans. Timber lagging is typically used for temporary support of excavations during construction. Provide cast-in-place reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct soldier pile retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Contractor to construct soldier pile retaining walls. Define "soldier pile wall" as a soldier pile retaining wall. Define "panel" as a precast concrete panel and "concrete facing" as a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face. Define "pile" as a steel H-pile and "coping" as cast-in-place concrete coping.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Select Material	1016
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel H-Piles	1084-1
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Stud Shear Connectors	1072-6

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class VI select material (standard size No. 57 stone) for leveling pads and backfilling. Use Class A concrete for concrete facing and coping and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or grout for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, produce panels with an exposed aggregate finish that meets Article 1077-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Damaged panels with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected.

For soldier pile walls with panels, galvanize piles in accordance with Section 1076 of the

*Standard Specifications.* When noted in the plans, paint galvanized piles in accordance with Article 442-12 of the *Standard Specifications.* Apply the following system to paint galvanized piles gray with waterborne paints that meet Article 1080-11 of the *Standard Specifications.* For painting galvanized piles other colors, contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit for an appropriate paint system.

<b>GRAY PAINT SYSTEM FOR GALVANIZED PILES</b>			
<b>Coat</b>	<b>Color</b>	<b>Dry/Wet Film Thickness (Mils)</b>	
		<b>Min.</b>	<b>Max.</b>
Intermediate	Brown	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	White	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	Gray	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
<b>Total</b>		<b>5.0 DFT</b>	<b>9.0 DFT</b>

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soldier pile wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

### **3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### **A. Soldier Pile Wall Surveys**

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each soldier pile wall. Before beginning soldier pile wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of soldier pile wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below soldier pile walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual soldier pile wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

#### **B. Soldier Pile Wall Designs**

For soldier pile wall designs, submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Design Consultant to design soldier pile walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Cantilever Wall Design Consultant.

Design soldier pile walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.8 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* unless otherwise required. Design soldier pile walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure*

*Design Manual.* Design soldier pile walls for a maximum deflection of 2" or 1.5% of H, whichever is less, with H as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, design soldier pile walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load ( $P_{H1}$ ) of 300 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For concrete barrier rail above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a  $P_{H1}$  of 500 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a).

When a rock mass shear strength ( $S_m$ ) is noted in the plans, analyze piles using the equation shown in Figure 3.11.5.6-2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications to calculate the passive resistance of the rock ( $\overline{P_p}$ ). Use a maximum H-pile spacing of 10 ft. At the Contractor's option, use driven or drilled-in piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing unless otherwise required. For soldier pile walls with panels, use drilled-in piles unless noted otherwise in the plans. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in piles. Install drilled-in piles by excavating holes with diameters that will result in at least 3" of clearance all around piles.

Provide temporary support of excavations for excavations more than 4 ft deep and timber lagging in accordance with the *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*. At the Contractor's option and when noted in the plans, provide temporary slopes instead of temporary support of excavations. Do not extend temporary slopes outside right-of-way or easement limits. Except for fill sections or when using temporary slopes, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone. Place separation geotextile between No. 57 stone and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed directly on stone.

At the Contractor's option, use panels or concrete facing unless required otherwise in the plans. Design panels and concrete facing in accordance with the plans and Section 5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Provide reinforcing steel of sufficient density to satisfy Article 5.7.3.4 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Use panels or concrete facing with the dimensions shown in the plans and attach facing to front of H-piles with welded stud shear connectors.

Use No. 57 stone for aggregate leveling pads. Use 6" thick leveling pads beneath panels and concrete facing. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads at least 12" below bottom of walls shown in the plans.

Provide wall drainage systems consisting of geocomposite sheet drains, an aggregate shoulder drain and outlet components. Place sheet drains with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center drains between adjacent piles. Attach sheet drains to front of timber lagging or back of panels or concrete facing and connect drains to aggregate leveling pads. Locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of panels or concrete facing in front of piles and leveling pads. Provide aggregate shoulder drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway*

*Standard Drawings.*

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use cast-in-place reinforced concrete coping at top of soldier pile walls with panels. Use coping dimensions shown in the plans and at the Contractor's option, connect coping to panels with dowels or extend coping down back of panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above soldier pile walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with pile locations, typical sections and details of piles, drainage, temporary support, leveling pads, panels and concrete facing. If necessary, include details on working drawings for coping, concrete barrier rail with moment slab and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with piles, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations including deflection calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. Include analysis of temporary conditions in design calculations. When designing soldier pile walls with computer software, a hand calculation is required for the tallest wall section.

**C. Soldier Pile Wall Construction Plan**

Submit 4 copies and a PDF copy of a soldier pile wall construction plan at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until the construction plan submittal is accepted. Provide project specific information in the soldier pile wall construction plan including a detailed construction sequence. For driven piles, submit proposed pile driving methods and equipment in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) of the *Standard Specifications*. For drilled-in piles, submit installation details including drilling equipment and methods for stabilizing and filling holes. Provide details in the construction plan of excavations including temporary support and any other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soldier pile wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soldier pile wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

**D. Preconstruction Meeting**

Before starting soldier pile wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soldier pile walls. If this meeting occurs before all soldier pile wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of soldier pile walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Cantilever Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

**4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Direct run off away from soldier pile walls and areas above and behind walls. Contain and maintain No. 57 stone and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Notify the Engineer before blasting in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Perform blasting in accordance with the contract. Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located behind soldier pile walls before beginning wall construction if the horizontal distance to the closest foundation is less than the height of the tallest wall section.

Install soldier pile walls in accordance with the accepted submittals and as directed. Do not excavate behind soldier pile walls unless a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals. If overexcavation occurs and is not approved, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

#### A. Piles

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for soldier pile walls. Weld stud shear connectors to piles in accordance with Article 1072-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install piles within 1" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals and with no negative batter (piles leaning forward). Minimize alignment variations between piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing since variations can result in thicker concrete facing in some locations in order to provide the minimum required facing thickness elsewhere. Locate piles so the minimum required concrete facing thickness, if applicable, and roadway clearances are maintained for variable pile alignments.

Install piles to the required elevations in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer. Do not splice piles. If necessary, cut off piles at elevations shown in the accepted submittals along a plane normal to the pile axis.

Use pile excavation to install drilled-in piles. If overexcavation occurs, fill to required elevations with No. 57 stone before setting piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the required penetration. When this occurs, a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan submittal may be required. When a minimum pile penetration into rock is noted in the plans, rock is as determined by the Engineer.

#### B. Excavation

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope as shown.

Otherwise, excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Use timber lagging or an alternate approved method for temporary support of excavations in accordance with the accepted submittals.

Install temporary support within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. The installation may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soldier pile wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

Remove flowable fill and material in between piles as necessary to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until temporary support for the current lift is accepted.

#### C. Wall Drainage Systems

Install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. Place geocomposite sheet drains with the geotextile side facing away from wall faces. Secure sheet drains so drains are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soldier pile walls. Discontinuous sheet drains are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap sheet drains at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Connect sheet drains to aggregate leveling pads by embedding drain ends at least 4" into No. 57 stone.

#### D. Leveling Pads, Panels, Coping and Concrete Facing

Construct aggregate leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Compact leveling pads with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Set panels against pile flanges as shown in the accepted submittals. Position panels with at least 2" of contact in the horizontal direction between the panels and pile flanges. If contact cannot be maintained, remove panels, fill gaps with joint filler and reset panels. Securely support panels until enough No. 57 stone or backfill is placed to hold panels in place.

Construct coping as shown in the accepted submittals and Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against soldier pile walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces. If the gap between a single faced barrier and wall face is wider than 2", fill gap with Class V select material (standard size

No. 78M stone). Otherwise, fill gap with backer rod and seal joint between barrier and soldier pile wall with silicone sealant.

Construct concrete facing in accordance with the accepted submittals and Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not remove forms until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for concrete facing that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct concrete facing joints at a spacing of 10 ft to 12 ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep grooved contraction or sawed joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) or 825-10(E) respectively for the remaining joints. Stop reinforcing steel for concrete facing 2" on either side of expansion joints.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to soldier pile walls with approved brick to concrete type anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Space anchors no more than 16" apart in the vertical direction and no more than 32" apart in the horizontal direction with each row of anchors staggered 16" from the row above and below.

Seal joints above and behind soldier pile walls between coping or concrete facing and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

#### E. Backfill

For fill sections or if a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, backfill behind piles, panels and concrete facing in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Otherwise, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone as shown in the accepted submittals. Ensure all voids between panels and lagging and between piles, lagging and excavation faces are filled with No. 57 stone. Compact stone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

#### F. Pile Coatings

For soldier pile walls with panels, clean exposed galvanized or painted surfaces of piles with a 2,500 psi pressure washer after wall construction is complete. Repair galvanized surfaces that are exposed and damaged in accordance with Article 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair painted surfaces that are exposed and damaged by applying 4.0 to 7.0 mils wet film thickness of a topcoat to damaged areas with brushes or rollers. Use the same paint for damaged areas that was used for the topcoat when painting piles initially. Feather or taper topcoats in damaged areas to be level with surrounding areas.

### 5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will be measured and paid in square feet. Soldier pile walls will

be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or concrete facing for soldier pile walls without coping.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soldier pile wall materials, installing piles, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying temporary support of excavations, wall drainage systems, leveling pads, panels, concrete facing, No. 57 stone, geotextiles and any incidentals necessary to construct soldier pile walls. The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for coping, pile coatings, backer rod and silicone sealant, No. 78M stone and brick veneers, if required. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing overexcavations or unstable excavations or thicker concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soldier pile walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind soldier pile walls from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Soldier Pile Retaining Walls

**Pay Unit**  
Square Foot



**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
GEOENVIRONMENTAL**

**CONTAMINATED SOIL (8/12/2016)**

The Contractor’s attention is directed to the fact that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds exist within the project area. The known areas of contamination are indicated on corresponding plans sheets. Information relating to these contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports will be available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, “Plans and Proposals”, “Mecklenburg U5114”, “GeoEnv Postings”:

<http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/>

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on petroleum odors and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that the Contractor chooses to stockpile the soil temporarily, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Stockpile Containment Detail found in the plans. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDENR UST Section’s Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. Stockpiling contaminated soil will be incidental to the project. The Contractor shall provide disposal manifests and weigh tickets to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer will in turn provide the GeoEnvironmental Section with a copy of the disposal manifests and weigh tickets for their records.

**Measurement and Payment:**

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled, and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for “Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil”.

The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment.

Payment shall be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil

**Pay Unit**  
Ton

DocuSigned by:  
*Cyrus Parker*  
C96492AF5E824DF...

8/12/2016



**CONTAMINATED SOIL – FLY ASH (6/4/2018)**

The contractor’s attention is directed to the fact that fly ash is present within the project area in areas indicated on the plan sheets (Parcel 26). Information and investigation reports relating to this contaminated area will be available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, “Plans and Proposals”, “Mecklenburg U-5114”, “GeoEnv Postings”:

<http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/>

Fly ash is anticipated to be encountered during earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate fly ash that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. Fly ash not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soils shall remain in place, whether it contains fly ash or not. All final grades with exposed fly ash shall be undercut and backfilled with clean backfill (borrow excavation) sufficient to support vegetation. The Contractor shall follow the pipe installation details that are proposed to be installed at Parcel 26; matting for erosion control shall be placed on top of the clean backfill with grass seeding according to the seeding specifications. For installation of the temporary skimmer basin on Parcel 26, the fly ash shall be excavated and removed from the site and then replaced by clean backfill when the skimmer basin is determined to be removed. Geotextile for soil stabilization shall be placed across the entire basin during its operation as to not allow fly ash to be eroded and washed offsite.

The Contractor shall haul off all excavated fly ash to a proper disposal site/landfill. The fly ash shall not be stockpiled on site and must be placed in trucks and hauled off immediately. Hauling and disposal of fly ash will be paid for per ton of material disposed. No separate payment will be made for landfill fees. All clean backfill used in construction of the pipe will be paid for under Borrow Excavation. The liner for the skimmer basin will be paid for under Geotextile for Soil Stabilization. All other materials associated with the construction of the pipe will be paid for under their respective pay items in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

**Pay Unit**

Fly Ash Hauling and Disposal

TN



# PM-1



DocuSigned by:  
Renee B Roach  
B3C6C6F7CF4640D...

12/8/2017

## **THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL (HRM):**

1-26-2017 (Rev 1-16-18)

This work shall consist of applying NCDOT approved thermoplastic pavement marking material with highly reflective media on asphalt pavements in accordance with Section 1205 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications*.

**Page 12-13, Article 1205-10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, add the following:

*Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines, ”, \_\_\_\_\_mils(Highly Reflective Media)* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pavement marking lines that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. The quantity of solid lines will be the summation of the linear feet of solid line measured end-to-end of the line. The quantity of skip or broken lines will be the summation of the linear feet derived by multiplying the nominal length of a line by the number of marking lines satisfactorily placed.

Payment will be made under:

### **Pay Item**

Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines, ”, \_\_\_\_\_mils  
(Highly Reflective Media)

### **Pay Unit**

Linear Foot



DocuSigned by:  
*Renee B. Roach*  
 B3C8C8F7CF4640D...  
 2/6/2018

**IN LANE ROUTE SHIELDS:**

(01/31/2018)

**Description**

This work shall consist of applying NCDOT approved In Lane Route Shields in accordance with Section 1205 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**Application**

Install Heated-In-Place Thermoplastic In Lane Route Shields that are capable of adhering to both asphalt and concrete pavements. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**Measurement and Payment**

*In Lane Route Shields* will be measured and paid for in units of each that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted.

Add the following pay item:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
In Lane Route Shields	Each

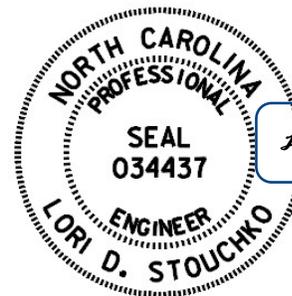
# TC-1

I-5714

Mecklenburg County

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions Table of Contents

Special Provision	Page
ADA Compliant Pedestrian Traffic Control Devices	TC-2



DocuSigned by:

*Lori D. Stouchko, P.E.*

A11E0A9B32E84E9...

4/3/2018

# TC-2

I-5714

Mecklenburg County

## ADA COMPLIANT PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES:

(10/31/2017)

### **Description**

Furnish, install, and maintain all ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices for existing sidewalks that are disrupted, closed, or relocated by planned work activities.

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices used to either close, redirect, divert or detour pedestrian traffic are Pedestrian Channelizing Devices.

### **Construction Methods**

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices involved in the closing or redirecting of pedestrians as designated on the Transportation Management Plan (TMP) shall be manufactured and assembled in accordance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and be on the NCDOT approved products list.

Pedestrian Channelizing Devices shall be manufactured and assembled to be connected as to eliminate any gaps that allow pedestrians to stray from the channelizing path. Any Pedestrian Channelizing Devices used to close or block a sidewalk shall have a "SIDEWALK CLOSED" sign affixed to it and any audible warning devices, if designated on the TMP.

### **Measurement and Payment**

The measurement and payment for the Pedestrian Channelizing Devices will be by the linear foot.

Payment for each of these devices is dependent upon satisfactory installation and acceptance by the Engineer. The unit prices include any costs associated with installation, maintenance and removal of the devices from the project.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Pedestrian Channelizing Devices.....	Linear Foot

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
LIGHTING**

**1.00 DESCRIPTION**

The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing, installing, connecting, and placing into satisfactory operating condition a renovated roadway system lighting at the location shown on the plans. Perform all work in accordance with these Special Provisions, the Plans, the National Electrical Code, and North Carolina Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" (*2018 Standard Specifications*).

Perform all work in conformance with Division 14 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except as modified or added to by these Special Provisions. Install all bore pits outside the clear zone, as defined in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide or as directed by the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements of Division 1400, other specific Sections of the *2018 Standard Specifications* applicable to the work on this project are listed below.

Section 1401	High Mount Standard and Portable Drive Unit
Section 1404	Light Standards
Section 1409	Electrical Duct
Section 1410	Feeder Circuits
Section 1411	Electrical Junction Boxes

**2.00 COORDINATION WITH STATEWIDE LIGHTING MAINTENANCE FIRM****2.10 DESCRIPTION**

The existing lighting system installed at the I-77/Gilead Road interchange is being monitored and maintained by Brady/Trane Services (Brady) under a Statewide service agreement. As part of the service agreement with Brady, a smart lighting control system (GE LightGrid) has been installed at this interchange to monitor the power usage and status of the lighting system. The smart lighting control system consists of a wireless gateway installed at the control panel location and smart nodes installed on each luminaire.

The Contractor shall coordinate with Brady at 919-232-5764 or [warranty.request@bradyservices.com](mailto:warranty.request@bradyservices.com) to have Brady turn the smart lighting control system on and off for the roadway lighting system reconfiguration, installation and testing, troubleshoot communication issues and incorporate new smart nodes installed on new luminaires into the LightGrid infrastructure. Brady shall bill the contractor directly for these services.

**2.20 MATERIALS**

No materials are required for this section.

**2.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

As a function of the LightGrid system, the Contractor is unable to turn the lights on for testing during the day using the Hand-Off-Auto switch in the existing control panel. The existing

luminaires are powered 24/7 and the smart node installed on each luminaire has an integral photocontrol, preventing the luminaire from operating during daylight hours.

The Contractor shall notify Brady at least two weeks prior to beginning the construction work for the reconfiguration of the existing lighting system. Brady will remotely turn all of the lights on for 24/7 operation for the duration of the lighting construction. This will allow the Contractor to turn the lighting circuits on and off during the day via the existing breakers in the existing control panel. When not in conflict and where construction allows, the lighting circuits shall be energized at night.

As part of this contract, the Contractor shall provide new GE LightGrid smart nodes for each new luminaire. See Section 5.00 of these Project Special Provisions for smart node requirements. The Contractor shall coordinate with Brady to have these new smart nodes added to the existing gateway to allow for proper communication of the GE LightGrid system.

The Contractor shall notify Brady again when work is complete. At that point Brady will remotely confirm that there is communication between the original smart nodes, the newly installed smart nodes and the gateway, and return the system to normal dusk to dawn operation.

In the event that this reconfiguration project causes a communication failure of some or all smart nodes or the gateway, the Contractor shall coordinate with Brady to troubleshoot and resolve the failure.

#### 2.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Contractor will be reimbursed by the Department for the actual verified cost of charges by Brady for LightGrid service charges. The service charges may include: efforts by Brady/Trane Services to place the GE LightGrid system into 24/7 operation and return the system to normal dusk to dawn operation, efforts required to add new smart nodes into the existing GE LightGrid infrastructure, efforts by Brady to troubleshoot communication issues with the LightGrid system and efforts for commissioning of the new smart nodes installed as part of this project.

### 3.00 LIGHT STANDARD LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRES

#### 3.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install and place into satisfactory operation luminaire, either on a bracket arm or directly mounted to the standard, complete with all light sources, drivers, wiring inside standard from circuit conductors to luminaire, in-line breakaway fuseholders and fuses and ground wiring at the pole on light standards less than 55 ft. in height.

Type	HPS Replacement Equivalent	Color Temp	Min. % of initial output at 70k hours	Min. Maintained Delivered Lumens
185W LED	250W	3500K $\pm$ 500K	83%	15,500
285W LED	400W	3500K $\pm$ 500K	83%	19,150

Third party certified photometric files in IES format are required to be submitted with the catalog cuts for the proposed LED roadway luminaire. Photometric files must show that proposed luminaire will meet or exceed the design shown in the plans.

The manufacturer shall state the Light Loss Factor (LLF) used in the photometric calculations for the proposed luminaire. LLF shall be calculated as follows:

$LLF = \text{Lamp Lumen Depreciation (LLD)} \times \text{Luminaire Dirt Depreciation (LDD)}$

- Lamp Lumen Depreciation (LLD) shall be the value calculated and reported by the manufacturer based on the LM-80 and TM-21 reports for the proposed fixture for 70,000 hours at 25° C.
- Luminaire Dirt Depreciation (LDD) = 0.90

### 3.20 MATERIALS

#### 3.21 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

##### A. General Requirements

- LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for all LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory and include the following:
  - Name of test laboratory. The test laboratory must hold National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accreditation for the IES LM-79 test procedure or must be qualified, verified, and recognized through the U.S. Department of Energy's CALiPER program.
  - Report number
  - Date
  - Complete luminaire catalog number. Catalog number tested must match the catalog number of the luminaire submitted, except for variations which do not affect performance.
  - Description of luminaire, LED light source(s), and LED driver(s)
  - Goniophotometry
  - Colorimetry
- LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for each respective LED light source.
- Luminaire shall be constructed of a single piece die cast aluminum housing. Each luminaire shall be finished gray in color unless otherwise noted.
- The luminaire shall have a 7 pin ANSI C136.41 compliant photocontrol receptacle for future expansion capabilities.
- Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.
- Luminaires maximum total power consumption shall not exceed the values shown in the table above. Nominal luminaire input wattage shall account for nominal applied voltage and any reduction in driver efficiency due to sub-optimal driver loading.
- Luminaire shall have a maximum Backlight, Uplight & Glare (BUG) rating of 3-0-3 and an IESNA distribution of Type II or Type III as required to meet the

spacing, the average maintained footcandle level and the average to minimum uniformity ratio requirements shown on the plans. The same BUG rating and distribution type shall be used throughout the project.

- Minimum Ingress Protection (IP) dust and moisture ratings for the luminaire electrical components (driver and surge protection) and luminaire optical components shall be IP65 and IP66, respectively, as specified in ANSI C136.25.
- Luminaire shall have external and internal labels per ANSI C136.15 and ANSI C136.22, respectively. Internal label shall identify the manufacturer, year and month of manufacture and the manufacturer's part number.
- Luminaire shall have an internal bubble level.
- Luminaires shall start and operate in  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$  ambient.
- Luminaires shall be rated for continuous service at an ambient temperature of  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $104^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Electrically test fully assembled luminaires before shipment from factory.
- Effective Projected Area (EPA) and weight of the luminaires shall not exceed 1.4 square feet and 46 lbs.
- Luminaires shall be designed for ease of electrical component replacement.
- Luminaires shall be rated for minimum 2G vibration, minimum, per ANSI C136.31.
- LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.
- The luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified.
- Luminaire shall have a 1.25" to 2.0" adjustable tenon mount for connection to luminaire bracket arm assembly.
- Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.
- Grommets shall be installed in cable entry holes. Cable entry holes shall be free from sharp edges which might cut conductors or an unglowed hand.
- All conductors inside the luminaire shall be neatly secured with tie-wraps as needed to prevent pinch points and assist in trouble shooting.

#### B. Driver

- Shall be 0V-10V dimmable.
- Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- Shall be rated for 480VAC at 50/60 Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of  $\pm 10\%$ .
- Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Shall provide UL Class II output.

#### C. Surge Suppression

- Integral surge protection shall meet ANSI/IEEE C62.45 procedures based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for

location category C-High 10kV/10kA test, IEC 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge) 8kV Air/4kV Contact test and IEC 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients).

D. Electromagnetic interference

- Luminaires shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Luminaires shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.

E. Electrical safety testing

- Luminaires shall be listed for wet locations.
- Luminaires shall be UL listed and labeled.

F. Finish

- Luminaires shall be painted with a corrosion resistant polyester powdered paint with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness.
- Luminaires shall exceed a rating of six per ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of salt spray fog testing per ASTM B117.
- The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss per ASTM D523, after 500 hours of QUV testing at ASTM G154 Cycle 6.
- Exterior surfaces shall be smooth and free of burrs.

G. Thermal management

- Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) on roadway luminaries shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.
- Liquids or moving parts will not be allowed for thermal management.

H. Color Quality

- Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3000K to 4000K

I. Optics

- Transmissive optical components shall be applied in accordance with OEM design guidelines to ensure suitability for the thermal/mechanical/chemical environment.

J. The following shall be in accordance with corresponding sections of ANSI C136.37

- All internal components shall be assembled and pre-wired using modular electrical connections.
- Terminal blocks shall be used for incoming AC lines. Terminal blocks shall be easily accessible to installers or repair personnel. Wire nuts are prohibited inside the luminaire housing.

K. Latching and hinging

- Refractor and housing door holders and hinges shall be designed to maintain positive control of door to the luminaire body so as not to allow the accidental disengagement of either door.
- Drivers shall be mounted to a housing door designed to be opened from the bottom of the luminaire. Housing door shall allow easy removal for troubleshooting/repair on the ground.

L. Manufacturer or local sales representative shall provide installation and troubleshooting support via telephone and/or email.

3.30 WARRANTY

Provide a minimum ten-year warranty covering maintained integrity and functionality of the luminaire housing, wiring, and connections, LED light source(s) and LED driver. Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages constitutes luminaire failure.

Warranty period shall begin after project acceptance by the Department. Supplier shall furnish documentation of warranty procedures to the Contractor stating that warranty is for NCDOT.

3.40 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Level and secure each luminaire in all directions. Adjust any luminaires, as directed by the Engineer, to provide optimal illumination distribution.

All LED packages on all luminaires must be operating normally at contract completion. Any luminaire displaying improper operating characteristics prior to contract completion will be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

3.50 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The roadway luminaries measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price per each "Roadway Light Standard Luminaires – LED". Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for providing and installing the LED roadway luminaire on the bracket arm, wiring inside the standard from the circuit conductors to the LED roadway luminaire, in-line breakaway fuseholders with fuses and ground wiring at the pole on the light standard.

Payment will be made under:

Roadway Light Standard Luminaire – \_\_\_LED..... Each

**4.00 RELOCATE HIGH MOUNT LIGHT STANDARDS****4.10 DESCRIPTION**

The work covered by this section consists of providing all equipment, labor and materials necessary to move an existing high mount light standard to a new foundation at the location shown on the plans. This section also includes storage of materials to be reused, and removal of the existing foundation. Construction of a new foundation is not included in this section. Refer to Standard Provision titled Roadway Lighting Foundations (SP14 R04) for foundation requirements.

**4.20 MATERIALS**

Reuse existing materials, including the high mount standard shaft, lowering device head frame, luminaire carrier ring, luminaires and smart nodes, winch assembly, hoist cables, enclosed circuit breaker, connectors and branch circuitry. Replace materials that are to be reused if they are damaged during relocation. Materials damaged during relocation will be replaced with new materials at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor is responsible for the storage and protection of the reused materials against loss or damage. Refer to Section 6.00 of these Special Provisions for luminaire and smart node storage requirements.

The Contractor shall provide new anchor bolts, nuts and washers. The Contractor shall verify that the anchor bolts furnished on the project are equal to the existing anchor bolts. The Department will provide the specifications of the existing anchor bolts upon request.

**4.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Dismount the high mount light standard from the existing foundation and reinstall on a new foundation. Use rope or web slings when hoisting or lifting the high mount light standard to prevent damage or marking. If the light standards are to be stored between dismantling and reinstalling, provide proper transportation and supports to prevent warping. Provide protection against the elements. Refer to Section 6.00 of these Project Special Provisions if the high mast luminaires and smart nodes are to be stored between removal and reinstallation.

The existing high mount light standard shall be kept in operation until such time that it is in conflict with construction. The Contractor shall schedule high mount standard relocation work as directed by the Engineer to cause minimal disruption of traffic.

All other lighting operating from the same lighting control panel as the relocated high mount light standard shall remain operational while the high mount standard is relocated or stored.

Remove or abandon existing concrete high mount light standard foundations. Dispose of the removed concrete, reinforcing steel, and anchor bolts in manner acceptable to the Engineer. Backfill the holes with suitable material and compact the material as required.

Abandon or remove the conductors and conduit as required by construction. Install new feeder circuitry as shown on the plans.

Refer to Section 1400-10 of the *2108 Standard Specifications* for abandonment requirements.

After relocation of the high mount light standard, the operation of the lowering device shall be demonstrated by the Contractor by raising and lowering the carrier ring with luminaires a minimum of two (2) times. The raising and lowering demonstration shall include latching and unlatching at the top and connection of test cables at the bottom. Twisting of the cables, failure of the carrier ring to latch or unlatch, unlevelness of the carrier ring or hang up of the guide arms shall be sufficient reason for the Engineer not to accept the relocated high mount.

**4.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The quantity of relocated high mount light standards to be paid for will be the actual number which have been removed from existing locations and installed at the proposed locations in a satisfactory manner and have been accepted by the Engineer.

Relocated high mount light standards measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per each "Relocate High Mount Light Standard". Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for disconnecting circuitry, disassembly, transportation, storage, reassembly, installation on a new foundation, connection of new circuitry, removal of foundation, disposing of concrete, backfilling, compaction and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Relocate High Mount Light Standard .....Each

**5.00 SMART CONTROL NODE**

**5.10 DESCRIPTION**

The Contractor shall provide new smart nodes for each new LED luminaire installed on the project. The smart node will be used to interface with the Department's Statewide lighting control system.

**5.20 MATERIALS**

The smart node shall be a GE LightGrid version 2.0 (or higher) node rated for the same service voltage as the luminaire. No other materials are required for this section.

**5.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

For existing smart nodes on existing luminaires, the Contractor is responsible for keeping each respective smart node with its respective luminaire. If the smart nodes are removed from the luminaire, the Contractor must institute a tagging system so that the same smart node can be

reinstalled on the same luminaire. See Section 3.00 of these Project Special Provisions for light standard luminaire construction methods.

For new luminaires, the Contractor shall provide and install a new GE LightGrid smart control node.

Install the smart node on the seven-pin photocell receptacle of the luminaire. The smart node utilizes a twist-lock connection to ensure positive connection to the luminaire.

Coordinate with Brady to have these new smart nodes added to the existing LightGrid gateway. See Section 2.00 of these Project Special Provisions.

**5.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Smart Control Node will be measured and paid for as the actual number of new smart control nodes provided, installed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Smart Control Node ..... Each

**6.00 LUMINAIRE STORAGE**

**6.10 DESCRIPTION**

The work covered in this section consists of providing all equipment, labor, materials and transportation necessary to transport and store LED luminaires and LightGrid smart nodes at a bonded and climate controlled warehouse facility.

**6.20 MATERIALS**

The Contractor shall provide pallets and straps for storing and transporting the luminaire and smart nodes.

**6.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Should storage of the LED luminaires and corresponding smart nodes be necessary during the project, the Contractor is required to store the luminaires and smart nodes in a bonded, climate controlled warehouse facility.

The Contractor shall securely strap the luminaires with smart nodes to a pallet, and transport the pallet(s) to the warehouse facility. If the smart nodes are removed from the luminaires during storage, the Contractor must institute a tagging system so that the same smart node can be reinstalled on the same luminaire. The Contractor shall provide proof to the Department that a bonded and climate controlled warehouse is being used. Bonding and climate control are required in order for the Department to maintain the warranty provided by Brady for any of the existing luminaires and smart nodes which are reused and reinstalled as part of this project.

When luminaires are to be reinstalled, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaires and smart nodes from the warehouse facility and reinstall.

6.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The luminaires to be stored and reinstalled will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price "Luminaire Storage". Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for storing the removed luminaires and smart nodes in a bonded, climate controlled warehouse. It also includes transportation of the luminaires to and from the warehouse.

Payment will be made under:

Luminaire Storage.....Lump Sum



DocuSigned by:  
*Paul Chan*  
F83C4985EEEE4A2...

4/4/2018

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

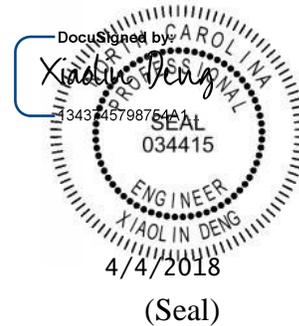
Project: I-5714

UC-1

County: Mecklenburg



License Number. F-0991  
900 W. Trade St., Suite 715  
Charlotte, NC 28202-1144  
(704) 372-1885



**DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL  
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED**

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
**Utility Construction**

**Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:**

**Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2:**  
add the following sentences:

The utility owner is Charlotte Water. The contact person is Bill Deal and he can be reached by phone at 980-722-0786.

**Temporary Water Service**

The Contractor will be responsible for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing all temporary service lines during the course of cleaning and lining operations. The temporary lines shall be leak free and installed in a neat and orderly fashion. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the temporary line and shall provide the personnel necessary to immediately respond to all water line breaks, leaks and outages associated with the project. A 24-hour “hotline” shall be established by the Contractor for customers to call when a problem arises with the temporary water system. Contractor needs to have a response crew onsite during service installation which serves the hospital or any facilities providing emergency services. The Contractor shall also take all necessary precautions to protect the temporary water system from freezing and shall submit a plan to the Engineer at the pre-construction conference detailing the protection procedures.

Project: I-5714

UC-2

County: Mecklenburg

The Contractor shall furnish a schedule and detailed by-pass plan at least three weeks prior to moving to a new project site. This plan must show, in detail, all 2-inch and larger service connections, size of temporary pipe to be used, location of feed for temporary pipe, the approximate location of the temporary pipe with respect to the roadways and sidewalks and all existing and proposed fire hydrants necessary to provide continuous fire protection. Fire protection must be maintained at all times during construction, according to the regulations set forth in the Design Manual. Temporary fire hydrants must be placed beside each existing hydrant and meet the approval of the Huntersville Fire Department, prior to its use. This plan will be reviewed by Charlotte Water, as well as the Huntersville Fire Department, to insure adequate supply for domestic services and fire protection.

Prior to installing any temporary service lines, the Contractor shall verify the need for such lines, especially on streets with multiple water mains. All costs associated with verification of service tap locations shall be included in the various pay items. Any costs incurred by installing temporary water lines that are not needed shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Plastic temporary piping will be allowed, if properly placed so as to prevent its damage by traffic. All temporary service pipe crossing streets and/or commercial driveways must cross in a fashion that will not create a traffic hazard. Boring, punching or trenching may be required when crossing streets with high traffic volume. Temporary piping crossing sidewalks or wheel chair access ramps must be ramped in compliance with the ADA or buried. Any temporary bypass lines crossing a driveway shall be covered with a rubber ramp or bituminous cold patch provided by the Contractor. When temporary paving is used to ramp temporary services lines, it must be compacted by a roller or compaction device to minimize tracking. Piping must be buried when so directed by Charlotte Water. Any leaks on the temporary water service lines shall be repaired immediately. All temporary bypass piping connected to fire hydrants shall be constructed in such a manner that if necessary, can be easily removed so the fire hydrant can be used for firefighting purposes with minimal effort. All such connections to the fire hydrants must be compatible with Huntersville Fire Department for each fire hydrant outlet used. When necessary, the Contractor shall make below ground taps for bypass connections where fire hydrants cannot be used or are not available.

Direct connections to the existing water system will not be allowed until chlorination is complete and each section of the by-pass line, including service lines, has passed bacteriological and turbidity testing. A Reduced Pressure (RP) Principle Backflow Preventer shall be installed, with proper support and tested for the purpose of filling, flushing, testing, disinfection and sampling. All dead end temporary services lines shall be equipped with a blow-off.

All temporary service lines must be NSF Standard 61 certified for potable water applications. The pipe, hoses and other materials which are to be furnished by the Contractor for use as temporary service pipe shall be clean, water tight and fully adequate to withstand the existing pressure and all other conditions of use and shall be approved by Charlotte Water. Care shall be exercised throughout the installation of all temporary pipe and service fittings to avoid any possible contaminations of any mains or services.

Project: I-5714

### UC-3

County: Mecklenburg

Temporary service lines longer than 750 linear feet must have a supply at each end. Temporary service lines must have a main line shut off valve at least every 500 feet. Fire protection must be maintained at all times during construction.

Upon activation of the newly installed pipe, the Contractor shall remove all temporary service lines and shall leave all streets, sidewalks, and adjacent properties in a condition of equal or better than original. Prior to installing the meter and connecting the customer to the rehabilitated system, the existing service line shall be thoroughly flushed to remove any deposits collected during cleaning.

All piping used to provide temporary water service during construction shall be NSF Standard 61 certified for use in potable water. The temporary service line may be PVC pipe but must be equipped with restrained joints. The PVC temporary service line shall be Certa-Lok Yelomine or C-900/RJ by CertainTeed, or an approved equal. Flexible hoses shall be Super Aquaduct by Angus Flexible Pipelines or an approved equal.

**Measurement and Payment:**

Payment for temporary water services shall be lump sum, and paid for under the contract price for "Temporary Water Services". Such price and payments will be full compensation for all labor, materials, excavation, backfilling and any incidentals necessary to complete the work, as required.

**Pay Item**  
Temporary Water Services

**Pay Unit**  
LS

## PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### 1.1 PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Unless otherwise indicated in these special provisions, all materials and requirements for proposed water and sewer lines shall at a minimum meet the standards and requirements outlined in the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications.

### 1.2 NOISE AND VIBRATION REQUIREMENTS

Site preparation and excavating and the construction, demolition, alteration or repair of any building or structure located on a site that is within 1,000 feet of an occupied residence shall not be conducted other than between the hours of 7 a.m. and 8 p.m., Monday through Saturday, and between the hours of 12 p.m. and 8 p.m. on Sunday, unless such work is entirely within a completely enclosed area so as not to be audible beyond the property line of the lot upon which the work is conducted. The Chief of Police or designee may approve exceptions in cases of urgent necessity in the interest of public safety. See Town of Huntersville Code of Ordinances Chapter 93.41 for more information.

Unless specifically listed as a pay item, all costs for noise abatement and limited work hours shall be considered incidental and included in the costs of the work.

### 1.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING SANITARY SEWERS

In cases where construction will disrupt the existing sewer flow, prior to beginning Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan and schedule indicating how the existing flow will be handled and the time frame in which he intends to work. The Department in conjunction with the Contractor shall be responsible for notifications of all customers affected by interruptions. Interruptions shall be scheduled at a time most convenient to the public. Work may be required at night, weekends and holidays, as determined by CLTWater. Customers shall be notified at least 72 hours (not including weekends/holidays) prior to interruption of service.

There will be **no separate measurement or payment** for "Connection to Existing Sewer" with the exception of SPU-03 TEMPORARY SANITARY SEWER BYPASS PUMPING.

### 1.4 WATER CONNECTIONS

Direct connections to the existing water system, regardless of size or type, will not be allowed until:

1. Chlorination is complete,
2. The new water line has passed all lab tests,
3. The new water line has been approved for connections and activation by the Department and CLTWater.

### 1.5 INTERRUPTION OF WATER SERVICE

The Contractor shall maintain continuous service to all users, except when a planned water

U-5114

## UC-5

Mecklenburg

line/service outage with a specified duration has been approved by the Department and CLTWater.

Only then can the Contractor interrupt service. Do not interrupt service to hospitals, emergency service, first response facilities, or facilities designated by the Department.

When a scheduled water service outage is needed, the Contractor shall develop and forward to the Department for approval, a shutdown scenario for each scheduled outage. Contractor shall notify the Department at least 10 working days in advance to schedule the Work. The scenarios shall indicate the Work to be accomplished, materials to be installed, a traffic control plan, valves, fire hydrants and air releases to be operated, the date, starting time and duration of the outage with the address and business name of customers whose services will be affected.

The Contractor is required to have all materials and equipment on the job site seventy-two (72) hours prior to planned service interruption. The Contractor shall provide adequate work force during this time to complete the required connection and refill and return the existing water line to service. The Town of Huntersville Fire Department shall be notified of interruptions of water lines 72 hours prior to interruption.

The Contractor shall operate all valves required to isolate the existing mains as directed by the Department. Test shut downs will be required to confirm operation of valves and isolation of water line. The Contractor shall be required to dispose of water from the isolated main and to dispose of air during the filling operation. Neither the Department nor CLTWater will not be responsible for delays, rescheduling, etc., resulting from incomplete isolation of the mains.

The Department in conjunction with the Contractor shall be responsible for notifying all customers affected by the interruption of service. Service interruptions shall be scheduled at a time most convenient to the public.

All costs associated with this item, including equipment, labor and material, shall be considered incidental and included in the costs of the pay items in the Proposal.

**SPECIAL PROVISION PAY ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FOR WATER LINE AND SANITARY SEWER CONSTRUCTION**

The bid for each pay item shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor and all else required to complete that pay item as specified.

Materials shall be new, in good condition and free from defects.

Materials, equipment, labor, permits, fees or incidentals required to complete Work for which there is no clearly described pay item shall have their cost incorporated into the pay items listed below. No separate payment for this Work will be made.

Payment will be made according to the unit price or lump sum bid in the Proposal.

Abbreviations used in the Plans, Specifications, and Bid Form include, but are not limited to:

1. LS = lump sum
2. EA = each
3. LF = linear foot
4. VF = vertical foot
5. CY = cubic yard
6. LBS = pounds
7. SF = square foot
8. TN = ton

Pay items require the Contractor to make submittals to the Department. Water and sanitary sewer related submittals require the approval of the Department

The following items shall be considered incidental to the work. There shall be no direct payment for this work:

1. For special scheduling, special requirements, and manufacturing lead times necessary to complete the Project in an orderly manner.
3. For limited work hours, including night and weekend work relating to utilities.
4. For operation of existing valves and test shutdowns, as needed or directed by the Department.
5. For installation of lockout/tagout devices on all isolation valves or as directed by the Department.
6. For pot holing (test pit) existing utilities ahead of construction and determining if a conflict exists.
7. For use of steel traffic plates as needed or required by the Department.
8. For pipe deflection called out by the Plans, required by field conditions, or directed by the Department.
9. For temporary fittings, valves, piping, and other appurtenances required to properly install and test the pipe.
10. For temporary blow-offs. Contractor shall submit to and receive approval from the Department for a testing plan. Testing plan shall include the location of RP jumpers,

chlorine injection points, flushing points and sample points. All temporary blow-offs shall be set-up to serve as lab sample points.

11. For the cost to properly dispose of residual chlorinated water.
12. For maintaining pedestrian traffic safety and ADA requirements.
13. For compliance with Town of Huntersville Noise Ordinance.
14. For furnishing, removing, hauling, storing, placing and compacting of in-situ backfill material.
15. For pipeline bedding type called out on the Plans and Specifications.
16. For all erosion control measures required but not addressed in the erosion control plan.
17. For restoring the site to a condition equal to or better than original conditions.
18. For compliance with applicable OSHA regulations.
19. For construction layout and surveying required for the water and sewer installation.
20. For testing required by the Plans and Specifications, including the requirements of the herein.
21. For keeping the pipeline and service tubing clean and free of debris, including the use of temporary plugs, caps and other devices.
22. For removal of excess spoils from the jobsite or incorporation of excess spoils in the Project.
23. For connections to existing sewer lines, manholes, and laterals using transition style couplings with stainless steel shear bands and clamps as approved by the Department.
24. For temporary support, relocation, removal and replacement of existing utilities. Damage to existing utilities caused by this Work shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of the utility owner. However, the cost for such repairs shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
25. For adherence to the provisions of the 1985 Underground Damage Prevention Act.
26. For connecting the new/activated or relocated water services to existing meter assemblies and to new meter assemblies and to existing service piping.
27. For concrete thrust collars and blocking as detailed on the Drawings.
28. For removal of valve boxes as indicated on the Drawings.

## **SP-001 RECONNECT TO EXISTING 6" FIRE LINE**

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This item includes furnishing all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to disconnect existing 6" fire line from existing water lines and reconnect to new water lines once installed, tested, and accepted by the Department, in accordance with Plans and Specifications.

### **2.0 MATERIALS AND METHODS**

All gate valves, piping and appurtenances provided shall be of the materials and manufacturers specified herein and in the details.

**3.0 MEASUREMENT**

The quantity of reconnected 6” water lines to be paid for will be the actual number of 6” fire lines disconnected from the existing water line and reconnected to the new water line and accepted. Shall make use of existing hydrant valve and include removal and disposal of existing hydrant piping between the valve and the hydrant.

**4.0 PAYMENT**

The quantity of reconnected 6” fire line connections, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for each applicable “existing 6” water line” connected to regardless of piping length required to complete connection. Such payments will be full compensation for all Work covered by this Project Special Provision.

Payment will be made under:

SPU-001.01 RECONNECT TO EXISTING 6” WATER LINE..... EA

**SP-002 WATER LINE CONNECTION/ACTIVATION**

**1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This item includes furnishing all new materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals required to permanently direct connect the new, tested, and approved water lines to the existing system and to install temporary jumpers between new, untested, non-approved water lines and the existing system where necessary.

**2.1 MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Direct Connection: Direct connections to the existing water system, regardless of size or type, will not be allowed until:

1. Chlorination is complete,
2. The new water line has passed all lab tests,
3. The new water line has been approved for connection and activation by the Department and CLTWater.

Upon successful completion of the hydrostatic, leakage and disinfection tests the Contractor, at the direction of the Department, shall connect the newly installed water line to the existing system at the locations identified on the Plans. This pay item shall include flushing as directed by the Department. Line stops and piping shall be paid under applicable NCDOT Pay item.

Temporary Jumper Connection: Only one temporary jumper connection to the existing water system, regardless of size or type, will be allowed until after chlorination is complete and the new water line has passed all lab tests and has been approved for connection/activation by the Department and CLTWater.

This pay item shall include the cost of testing the RP double check valve by a certified technician and cost associated with the set-up, operation and maintenance of the Reduced Pressure (RP) Principle Backflow Preventer.

U-5114

# UC-9

Mecklenburg

For installations where the source of water is from a fire hydrant, the cost of a temporary flexible hose from fire hydrant to RP Jumper shall be included in the cost of this pay item. Associated traffic control and trenching for driveways and side streets shall be included in this pay item if necessary.

### 3.0 MEASUREMENT

The quantity of Water line Connections to be paid for will be inclusive of all water line connections indicated on the Contract Drawings completed and accepted.

### 4.0 PAYMENT

The quantity of Water line Connections measured as provided above, will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for "Water line Connection/Activation" for all work on this project. Such payment will be full compensation for all Work covered by this Project Special Provision.

Payment will be made under:

SP-002.01      WATER LINE CONNECTION/ACTIVATION .....LS

## SP-003      TEMPORARY SANITARY SEWER BYPASS PUMPING

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

This item, Temporary Sanitary Sewer Bypass Pumping, shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor and all else required to complete this pay item as specified.

This is a lump sum pay item. It includes everything associated with the installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of a temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation. There are no separate pay items associated with this Work. The Work, in its entirety, is payable only through this lump sum pay item.

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND METHODS

Contractor shall maintain continuous sanitary service to all users, except when a planned outage with a specified duration has been preapproved by the Department and CLTWater.

The Contractor shall not be permitted to plug or sever sewer lines without a fully functional and approved bypass pumping operation.

A temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation will cover two scenarios: mainline sewer bypass (pump from manhole to manhole) and service lateral bypass (cut-in tank/pump to manhole). The cut-in tank/pump scenario shall have the ability, via valves, to divert flow from the user to the cut-in tank or directly to the mainline sewer.

The number and size of pumps, pipes, and connections utilized in the bypass pumping operation shall be designed, scheduled, and installed such that if the largest pump is taken out of service, the remaining pump can maintain bypass flows without a surcharge that results in an overflow of sewage.

Prior to existing sanitary sewer flows being bypassed, the Contractor shall develop a temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation plan that meets with the approval of the Department. Contractor's proposed temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation shall be designed and sealed by a North Carolina Professional Engineer using Engineering judgment.

U-5114

**UC-10**

Mecklenburg

Contractor shall submit the temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation plan to the Department for review. Include the following items:

1. Sealed 11" x 17" sheets for plan view, prepared and sealed by a Registered North Carolina Professional Engineer
2. Scale: 1" = 40'
3. Show location, size and number of pumps
4. Show above ground temporary force mains and buried temporary force mains
5. Label force main size, length, material type and thickness
6. Show phasing and duration for which force main and pumps will remain in service
7. Show all associated traffic and pedestrian control

Contractor is responsible for determining peak flows, including wet weather flows, to be handled by the temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation.

Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring the bypass pumping operation at all times it is operational. 'Monitoring' shall be defined as the continuous presence of the Contractor's qualified personnel at the site of the bypass pumping operation, until all sewage flows are conveyed by the new, permanent, activated sanitary sewer system.

The Contractor shall make all repairs and provide additional support services and protection when the temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation has been damaged by vandalism or other events.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Department in the event a surcharge occurs that results in an overflow of sewage.

The Contractor shall be responsible for paying fines and cleanup operations associated with overflow violations attributed to the bypass pumping operation at no additional cost to the Department or CLTWater.

All asphalt and concrete Work associated with the temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation, including trenched force main, temporary surfaces, steel plates, saw cutting, removal and disposal of asphalt and concrete, and installation of cold patch are included in this pay item.

Ingress and egress to properties shall be maintained at all times. Pedestrian and vehicular traffic shall be maintained at all times. Temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation shall meet ADA requirements and any NCDOT traffic control requirements.

Precautions shall be taken to ensure the temporary sanitary sewer bypass pumping operation does not damage public or private properties. In the event damage occurs, Contractor shall make provisions to correct such damage at no additional cost to the Department or CLTWater.

The Contractor shall respond, with personnel and equipment, within the following time limits to Town of Huntersville, the Department, CLTWater and user complaints.

1. 15 - minutes for weekday regular hour complaints
2. 1 - hour for night/weekend complaints

Contractor shall be responsible for the development and distribution of letters and other communications to the users:

U-5114

# UC-11

Mecklenburg

1. Contractor shall develop and submit to the Department for their prior review a letter for notification of temporary sanitary sewer service operation.
2. Contractor shall develop and submit to the Department for their prior review a letter notifying impacted users of planned (and prior approved) sanitary sewer service interruption.
3. All communication to the users shall include the basic information required to be on the temporary water service installation signs.

The bypass pumping operation shall comply with applicable noise ordinances.

### 3.0 MEASUREMENT

Temporary Sanitary Sewer Bypass Pumping is a lump sum item that will be measured by the complete installation and acceptance of the Temporary Sanitary Sewer Bypass Pumping as described above.

### 4.0 PAYMENT

Temporary Sanitary Sewer Bypass Pumping Operation, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the lump sum Contract unit price for "Temporary Sanitary Sewer Bypass Pumping." Such payment will be full compensation for all Work covered by this Project Special Provision.

Payment will be made under:

SP-003.01      TEMPORARY SANITARY SEWER BYPASS PUMPING..... LS



6/14/2018

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
Utilities by Others

**General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A. Duke Energy – Power Distribution & Transmission
- B. ElectriCities of NC, Inc. – Power Distribution
- C. Piedmont Natural Gas (PNG) – Gas (Distribution/Transmission)
- D. AT&T – Communications
- E. CenturyLink (f.k.a. Level 3 Communications) – Communications
- F. Charter/Spectrum (f.k.a DukeNet) – Communications
- G. Charter/Spectrum – CATV

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability (DOA), unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

**Utilities Requiring Adjustment:**

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

**1) Duke Energy – Power Distribution & Transmission**

- a) Duke Energy Distribution is currently located aerially on the north side of the overpass with 2 distribution crossings at 21+00 and 33+50, YEB. They will relocate further north of the interchange to allow ample room for construction and overhead (OH) sign structures. They will replace the 2 overhead crossings over Gilead Road approximately at their same locations. The contractor will need to use caution installing OH sign structures near Station 33+50, Y-line and 13+60, RPB.
- b) Duke Energy stops their aerial facilities at the crossing located at 21+00. They do continue into the U-5114 project. Coordinate with U-5114 for final tie points between the two projects. They should be complete by the August 31, 2018.
- c) Duke Energy has underground (UG) primary lines from Reese Blvd. to their aerial crossing at 21+00 on the south side, which services the hospital and lighting system

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Utilities by Others**

- in that vicinity. Duke will adjust the UG lines from 14+00 to 16+00 RT, Y-line, to avoid the drainage.
- d) Duke's UG facilities along Y-11 (Reese Blvd.) on the east side will also remain in place. The contractor will use caution when installing the new drainage structure at Station 8+20 RT.
  - e) Contact persons for Duke Energy Distribution are Larry Robinson at (336) 209-6631, Larry.Robinson2@duke-energy.com, and Larry Morris at (803) 283-5084, Larry.Morris@duke-energy.com.
  - f) Duke Energy Transmission crosses I-77 south of the interchange and crosses Gilead Road near Station 34+00 over US 21. There is one pole in conflict, which is relocating as part of the adjacent project U-5114. Coordinate with U-5114 for final tie points between the two projects. They will be complete by DOA. The 2 lattice structures on I-5714 will remain in place.
  - g) Contractor needs to use caution when installing OH sign structure near Station 25+40 RPD.
  - h) Contact person for Duke Energy Transmission is Jeremy Sabo at (704) 382-8396, Jeremy.Sabo@duke-energy.com.
- 2) ElectriCities of NC, Inc. – Power Distribution**
- a) ElectriCities is attached to Duke Energy's poles, so they will relocate to the north side of the interchange. They require 3 weeks' notice for scheduling purposes and 2-3 weeks for cutovers, which will begin after Duke Energy completes installation (on behalf of ElectriCities) of the overhead line. ElectriCities should be completed by mid-September 2018. Contractor will need to confirm their progress.
  - b) ElectriCities continues west on the north side underground from their aerial attachment at 19+85 LT, YWB, to Reese Blvd (Y-10). The UG lines will remain in place and are outside the right of way.
  - c) Contact person for ElectriCities is Stuart Britt at (704) 659-2171, sbritt@electricities.org.
- 3) Piedmont Natural Gas (PNG) – Gas Distribution & Transmission**
- a) PNG has an existing 4-in steel high pressure transmission line beginning on the north side of the Y-line and crosses to the south side at approximately 18+00. It crosses under I-77 and continues into project U-5114. PNG is currently relocating this line off the project limits; however, it will not be completed until February 2019. Contractor will use caution installing facilities around this line until it is abandoned in place.
  - b) There is an abandoned 4-in plastic gas line that parallels Y-line from 23+20 to US 21. This line is not in service.
  - c) PNG has a 4-in plastic distribution gas line running along the south side of the Y-line feeding the hospital from Station 9+00 to 17+20 RT. This will be relocated by DOA.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## Utilities by Others

- d) PNG has a plastic distribution line on the north side of the Y-line from 16+00 to 21+00 LT outside the C/A, which will remain in place. It is not in conflict.
- e) Contact person for PNG is Paul Lemons at (704) 587-6868, paul.lemons@piedmontng.com. PNG consultant is Matt Bare with WK Dickson at (704) 334-5348, mbare@wkdickson.com.

**4) AT&T – Communications**

- a) AT&T has UG duct bank and direct buried lines along the existing north side of the Y-line. Their duct bank system is attached to the existing bridge. AT&T will retain their existing conduit system throughout the project limits. They will sleeve their conduit through the manholes and fill the manholes with sand at Stations 23+50 RT and 30+50 RT on YEB. The manholes will not be accessed in the future. They will reuse the existing conduit system on the existing bridge and replace the cables to account for any upgrades and future expansions. AT&T will install new cables and fiber through the project to their newly located manhole under U-5114. AT&T will need approximately 60 days to complete design and issue a construction ticket and then will need 120 days to complete all new cutovers, which should be complete by November 2018. They should not interfere with the proposed construction. Contractor should confirm status of relocations.
- b) The contractor will use caution when installing drainage at approximately Stations 18+00 RT, Y-line and 22+60 LT, YEB.
- c) Contractor will need to use caution when installing the signal at Station 31+90 LT, YWB.
- d) Contact person for AT&T is Danny Little at (704) 254-4289, dflittle@carolina.rr.com.

**5) Century Link (CL) (f.k.a. Level 3 Communications) – Communications**

- a) CL has buried fiber on the south side of the L-line and goes aerial across I-77 on Duke's poles on the north side. They go back UG after crossing I-77. They will relocate UG from Reese Blvd. to Station 25+00 and attach to Duke's newly relocated crossing over I-77. They will dip UG at approximately Station 33+00 LT and continue on the north side into U-5114. They should be complete by October 31, 2018. CL requires 2-3 weeks' notification to begin relocations. Need to ensure they are notified close to Duke's and Electricities' completion.
- b) Contact person for CL is Michael Casey at 980-215-5007, michael.e.casey@centurylink.com.

**6) Charter-Spectrum (CS-1) (f.k.a Duke Net) – Communications**

- a) CS-1 has buried fiber outside the project limits servicing the hospital. This will remain in place. They cross the Y-line and I-77 on Duke's poles. Duke Energy will be responsible for relocating the aerial facilities along with power.
- b) Contact person for CS-1 is Marc Osborne at (704) 969-6160, marc.osborne@charter.com.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

**7) Charter-Spectrum (CS-2) – CATV**

- a) CS-2 has buried and aerial facilities throughout the project limits. They will relocate to Duke's new pole line. They should be complete by October 31, 2018 with 3-4 weeks' notification to schedule crews and materials. It will take them 4-5 weeks to complete relocations. They cannot begin work until Duke, Electricities, and CenturyLink are complete.
- b) CS-2 will replace their UG cable on the south side from Duke's newly installed pole at 21+00 RT, Y-line, to their existing handhold around 20+00 RT.
- c) CS-2 will adjust their buried cables on the north side from 19+00 to 20+10 LT, Y-Line, out of cut limits. They will need 2 weeks' notification for this work. Contractor needs to use caution when installing signal pole at Station 21+00 LT, YWB. The remaining UG lines on the north side will remain in place.
- d) Contact person for CS-2 is David Eddins at (704) 378-2856, david.eddins@charter.com.

# UbO-5

Project: U-5114

County: Mecklenburg

## PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS Utilities by Others

### **General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)
- B) Duke Energy – Power (Transmission)
- C) ElectriCities – Power (Distribution)
- D) AT&T Communications
- E) Windstream Communications
- F) Charter Communications
- G) TPRC Broadband Communications
- H) Piedmont Natural Gas – (Distribution)
- I) Piedmont Natural Gas – (Transmission)

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

### **Utilities Requiring Adjustment:**

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

#### A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)

- 1) Duke Energy Distribution has power poles in conflict through the project limits. There two areas that temporary lines will be installed to allow for construction shown on Sheets UO-2, UO-3 and UO-4. Once construction in these areas are completed the lines can be moved to the permanent location. The remainder of their relocation will be complete prior to the project availability date.
- 2) Contact person for Duke Energy Distribution is Mr. Larry Robinson at 336-209-6631.

#### B) Duke Energy – Power (Transmission)

- 1) Duke Energy Transmission has power poles in conflict at the intersection of US 21 and Gilead Rd. and is to have their relocation complete prior to the project availability date.
- 2) Contact person for Duke Energy Transmission is Ms. Lisa Plumley at 980-373-1219.

# UbO-6

Project: U-5114

County: Mecklenburg

## PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS Utilities by Others

### C) ElectriCities – Power (Distribution)

- 1) ElectriCities Distribution has power poles in conflict throughout the project limits and is to have their relocation complete prior to the project available date.
- 2) Contact person for ElectriCities Distribution is Mr. Stuart Britt at 704-659-2171.

### D) AT&T Communications

- 1) AT&T Communications is attached to power poles throughout the project limits and will re-attach to new power poles when set. Relocation is expected to be complete prior to the project availability date.
- 2) AT&T Communications contact person is Mr. Danny Little at 704-254-4289.

### E) Windstream Communications

- 1) Windstream Communications is attached to power poles throughout the project limits and will re-attach to new power poles when set. Relocation is expected to be complete prior to the project availability date.
- 2) Windstream Communications contact person is Mr. Steve Carter at 704-589-9728.

### F) Charter Communications

- 1) Charter Communications is attached to power poles throughout the project limits and will re-attach to new power poles when set. Relocation is expected to be complete prior to the project availability date.
- 2) Charter Communications contact person is Mr. Colin Carpenter at [gregory.carpenter@charter.com](mailto:gregory.carpenter@charter.com).

### G) TPRC Broadband Communications

- 1) TPRC Broadband Communications has underground vaults and hand holes in conflict on US21 at approx. 52+25 L-Rt. These vaults and hand holes have been relocated to area of planting strip between proposed sidewalk and C&G at that same location.
- 2) TPRC Broadband Communications contact person is Mr. Howard Tipton at 704-534-9856.

### H) Piedmont Natural Gas – (Distribution)

- 1) Piedmont Natural Gas Distribution has conflicts with various proposed storm drain structures throughout the project. PNG is to contract out their relocation work to Mears Construction and plans to begin relocations by the end of June 2018 and taking 30 to 45 days to complete leaving an estimated completion date of, or before, August 15, 2018.
- 2) PNG's contact person is Marcus Cuthbertson at 704-361-3316.

# UbO-7

Project: U-5114

County: Mecklenburg

## PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### Utilities by Others

- I) Piedmont Natural Gas – (Transmission)
  - 1) Piedmont Natural Gas Transmission has a high pressure transmission line running down US 21 and are to abandon and leave in place as part of their relocation for the U-5714 project. Relocation is expected to be complete prior to the project availability date.
  - 2) Piedmont Natural Gas Transmission contact is Mr. Matt Bare at 704-334-5348.

**Project Special Provisions  
Erosion Control**

**STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 1, 2016 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

**SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

**(West)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

**Shoulder and Median Areas**

**August 1 - June 1**

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**May 1 - September 1**

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:**

**August 1 - June 1**

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**May 1 - September 1**

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

## Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

## Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Velvet	Gladstone	Quantum Leap
Alexa II	Blueberry	Granite	Rambo
America	Boomerang	Hampton	Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	

## Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II
Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

**Native Grass Seeding And Mulching**

**(West)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

**August 1 - June 1**

- 18# Creeping Red Fescue
- 8# Big Bluestem
- 6# Indiangrass
- 4# Switchgrass
- 35# Rye Grain
- 500# Fertilizer
- 4000# Limestone

**May 1 – September 1**

- 18# Creeping Red Fescue
- 8# Big Bluestem
- 6# Indiangrass
- 4# Switchgrass
- 25# German or Browntop Millet
- 500# Fertilizer
- 4000# Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

- Aberdeen
- Boreal
- Epic
- Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

**Measurement and Payment**

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

**FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

**MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

**LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:**

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones  $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

**RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:****Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

<b>Section</b>	<b>Erosion Control Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY

SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

### Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

### Measurement and Payment

*Response for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

#### Pay Item

Response for Erosion Control

#### Pay Unit

Each

### **MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

### **STOCKPILE AREAS:**

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

**ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

**WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

[http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf)

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

**TEMPORARY DIVERSION:**

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:****Description**

*Safety Fence* shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

### **Materials**

#### (A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

#### (B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

### **Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

#### (A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

**(B) Boundary Flagging**

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6” into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6” into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Safety Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Safety Fence

**Pay Unit**  
Linear Foot

**PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:****Description**

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

**Materials**

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Unit</b>
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft <sup>2</sup>
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

\*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

**Construction Methods**

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

**SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:**

**Description**

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

**Wooden Stakes:**

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

**Steel Reinforcement Bars:**

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

**Staples:**

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed

to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Silt Excavation* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

*Geotextile for Soil Stabilization* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Coir Fiber Baffles* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

\_\_\_" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. \_\_\_" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of \_\_\_" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of \_\_\_" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if \_\_\_" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

*Coir Fiber Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

*Temporary Slope Drain* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Stone for Erosion Control, Class \_\_\_* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Seed for Temporary Seeding* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Matting for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
___" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

**COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):**

**Description**

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

**Materials**

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

**Wooden Stakes:**

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

**Construction Methods**

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Wattles* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Polyacrylamide(PAM)* will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

**SILT FENCE WATTLE BREAK:**

(8-21-12) 1605,1630

**Description**

Silt fence wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing silt fence wattle breaks.

**Materials**

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Length	10 ft
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. ± 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet, and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the *Standard Specifications* and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

Maintain the silt fence wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

Wattle will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Wattle	Linear Foot
<b><u>COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER:</u></b>	
(5-20-13)	1630

**Description**

Coir fiber wattle barriers are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber or synthetic netting and used at the toe of fills or on slopes to intercept runoff. Coir fiber wattle barriers are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall

follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing coir fiber wattle barriers.

### **Materials**

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

Inner Material	100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers
Minimum Diameter	18"
Minimum Length	10 ft.
Minimum Density	5 lb./c.f. $\pm$ 10%
Net Material	Coir (Coconut) or Synthetic
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	10 lb./ft. $\pm$ 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

### **Construction Methods**

Align coir fiber wattle barriers in an overlapping and alternating pattern. Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 2" to 3" for the wattle to be placed. Secure coir fiber wattle barriers to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the coir fiber wattle barriers according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

For coir fiber wattle barriers used to reduce runoff velocity for large slopes, use a maximum spacing of 25 ft. for the barrier measured along the slope.

Maintain the coir fiber wattle barriers until the project is accepted or until the coir fiber wattle barriers are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the coir fiber wattle barriers when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for

all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the coir fiber wattle barrier.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot
<b><u>TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):</u></b>	

### **Description**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

### **Materials**

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

### **Construction Methods**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Polyacrylamide(PAM)* will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

### **TEMPORARY PIPE FOR CULVERT CONSTRUCTION:**

#### **Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all temporary pipe used on this project in conjunction with the culvert construction.

#### **Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall install temporary pipe in locations shown on the plans in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The temporary pipe shall provide a passageway for the stream through the work-site. The minimum size requirements will be as stated on the erosion control plans.

**Measurement and Payment**

\_\_" *Temporary Pipe* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of temporary pipe approved by the Engineer and measured in place from end to end. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials required for installation, construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary pipe.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
__" Temporary Pipe	Linear Foot

**COIR FIBER MAT:**

**Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

### Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

### Measurement and Payment

*Coir Fiber Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

### **CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(12-05-16)

#### **Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

*Safety Fence* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

[http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/soil\\_water/details/](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/)

[Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.](#)

[The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.](#) (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Washout Structure* will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

*Temporary Silt Fence* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

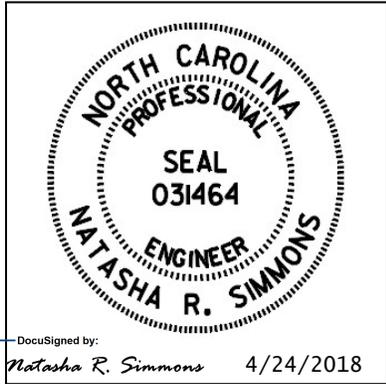
Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

I-5714

TS-1

Mecklenburg County



**I-5714 & U-5114**  
**Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems**  
**Project Special Provisions**  
*(Version 18.1)*

Prepared By: NRS  
 24-Apr-18



HNTB North Carolina, PC  
 343 E. Six Forks Rd, Suite 200  
 Raleigh, NC 27609  
 919.546.8997  
 NC License No: C-1554

Document not considered final  
 unless all signatures completed.

**Contents**

**1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES.....4**

1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1700-3(K)) .....4

1.2. WOOD POLES – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1720-3) .....4

**2. SIGNAL HEADS.....4**

2.1. MATERIALS .....4

A. General .....4

B. Vehicle Signal Heads .....6

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads .....8

D. Signal Cable .....10

**3. JUNCTION BOXES .....11**

3.1. DESCRIPTION .....11

3.2. MATERIAL .....11

A. Standard Size Junction Box .....11

B. Oversized Junction Box .....11

C. Special Oversized Heavy-Duty Junction Box .....11

3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....11

3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....12

**4. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS .....13**

4.1. DESCRIPTION .....13

4.2. MATERIAL .....13

4.3. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS .....13

4.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS .....14

A. Type 170 E Cabinets General .....14

B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements .....14

C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements .....22

D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor .....24

4.5. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS .....34

4.6. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS .....34

4.7. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....35

A. General .....35

B. System Interconnection .....35

C. Workshop .....36

4.8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....36

**5. REMOVE SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO .....37**

5.1. DESCRIPTION .....37

5.2.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	37
5.3.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	37
<b>6.</b>	<b>VIDEO IMAGING LOOP EMULATOR DETECTOR SYSTEMS .....</b>	<b>38</b>
6.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	38
6.2.	MATERIALS .....	38
A.	<i>General</i> .....	38
B.	<i>Loop Emulator System</i> .....	40
C.	<i>Video Imaging Loop Emulator System Support</i> .....	41
6.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	41
6.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	42
<b>7.</b>	<b>GPS UNIT .....</b>	<b>43</b>
7.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	43
7.2.	MATERIALS .....	43
7.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	43
7.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	43
<b>8.</b>	<b>TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS .....</b>	<b>44</b>
8.1.	METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES .....	44
A.	<i>General</i> .....	44
B.	<i>Materials</i> .....	46
C.	<i>Construction Methods</i> .....	47
8.2.	METAL POLE UPRIGHTS (VERTICAL MEMBERS) .....	47
A.	<i>Materials</i> .....	47
B.	<i>Construction Methods</i> .....	49
8.3.	MAST ARMS .....	49
A.	<i>Materials</i> .....	49
B.	<i>Construction Methods</i> .....	49
8.4.	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES .....	50
A.	<i>Description</i> .....	50
B.	<i>Soil Test and Foundation Determination</i> .....	50
C.	<i>Drilled Pier Construction</i> .....	52
8.5.	CUSTOM DESIGN OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS .....	52
A.	<i>General</i> .....	52
B.	<i>Metal Poles</i> .....	54
C.	<i>Mast Arms</i> .....	56
8.6.	POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM .....	56
A.	<i>New Poles</i> .....	56
8.7.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	56
<b>9.</b>	<b>ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH .....</b>	<b>57</b>
9.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	57
A.	<i>Ethernet Edge Switch</i> .....	57
B.	<i>Network Management</i> .....	57
9.2.	MATERIALS .....	57
A.	<i>General</i> .....	57
B.	<i>Standards</i> .....	57
C.	<i>Functional</i> .....	58
D.	<i>Physical Features</i> .....	59
E.	<i>Management Capabilities</i> .....	59
F.	<i>Electrical Specifications</i> .....	61
G.	<i>Environmental Specifications</i> .....	61
H.	<i>Ethernet Patch Cable</i> .....	61
9.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	62
A.	<i>General</i> .....	62
B.	<i>Edge Switch</i> .....	62

9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	62
<b>10. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM SUPPORT EQUIPMENT .....</b>	<b>63</b>
10.1. DESCRIPTION .....	63
10.2. MATERIALS .....	63
A. <i>General</i> .....	63
B. <i>Fiber-Optic Support Equipment</i> .....	63
C. <i>Wireless Radio Support Equipment</i> .....	63
10.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	63
<b>11. CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>64</b>
11.1. DESCRIPTION .....	64
11.2. MATERIALS .....	64
A. <i>General</i> .....	64
B. <i>Camera and Lens</i> .....	64
C. <i>Camera Housing</i> .....	65
D. <i>Pan and Tilt Unit</i> .....	65
E. <i>Video Ethernet Encoder</i> .....	66
F. <i>Ethernet Cable</i> .....	66
G. <i>Surge Suppression</i> .....	67
11.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	67
A. <i>General</i> .....	67
B. <i>Electrical and Mechanical Requirements</i> .....	67
11.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	67
<b>12. TESTING &amp; ACCEPTANCE .....</b>	<b>68</b>
12.1. GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE .....	68
12.2. CCTV SYSTEM COMPATIBILITY TEST .....	68
12.3. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING) .....	69
A. <i>CCTV System</i> .....	69
B. <i>Fiber-optic Communications</i> .....	70
C. <i>Wireless Ethernet Communication</i> .....	70
12.4. 30-DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD .....	71
12.5. FINAL ACCEPTANCE .....	71
12.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	72

## 1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

*The 2018 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:*

### 1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Construction Methods (1700-3(K))

Page 17-4, revise sentence starting on line 14 to read “Modify existing electrical services, as necessary, to meet the grounding requirements of the NEC, these *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and the project plans.”

Page 17-4, revise sentence beginning on line 21 to read “Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and test requirements.”

### 1.2. WOOD POLES – Construction Methods (1720-3)

Page 17-18, revise sentence starting on line 13 to read “On new Department-owned poles, install a grounding system consisting of #6 AWG solid bare copper wire that is mechanically crimped using an irreversible compression tool with die to a single ground rod installed at base of pole or to the electrical service grounding electrode system located within 10 feet of the pole.”

## 2. SIGNAL HEADS

### 2.1. MATERIALS

#### A. General

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, “Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black.”

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of  $0.1 \pm 0.01$  inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated

into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	Required	Method
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
  - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department.)

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and

5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

## **B. Vehicle Signal Heads**

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

### 1. LED Circular Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch circular sections modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165 F	Nominal Wattage at 77 F
12-inch red circular	17	11
12-inch green circular	15	15

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

## 2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165 F	Nominal Wattage at 77 F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

## C. Pedestrian Signal Heads

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"
- Section 4.04 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"
- Section 7.00 - "Exterior Finish"

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

**I-5714****TS-10****Mecklenburg County**

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165 F	Nominal Wattage at 77 F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

#### **D. Signal Cable**

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

### 3. JUNCTION BOXES

#### 3.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install junction boxes (pull boxes) with covers, graded stone, grounding systems and all necessary hardware.

#### 3.2. MATERIAL

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Junction Box .....	1098-5
Graded Stone.....	545

Furnish material, equipment and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

##### A. Standard Size Junction Box

Provide standard size junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 16"(l) x 10"(w) x 10"(d).

##### B. Oversized Junction Box

Provide oversized junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 28"(l) x 15"(w) x 22"(d).

##### C. Special Oversized Heavy-Duty Junction Box

Provide special oversized heavy-duty junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 36"(l) x 24"(w) x 24"(d).

#### 3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install standard size junction boxes as shown in the plans and where underground splicing of electrical cables is necessary. Install standard size junction boxes within 3 feet of pole or pole foundation where transitioning from below ground to a riser assembly. Install standard size junction boxes within 5 feet of each end of each lateral run of conduit for electrical cables.

When lateral runs for electrical cables are greater than 150 feet, install additional junction boxes to ensure distances between junction boxes does not exceed 150 feet.

Install oversized junction boxes for fiber-optic cables at locations shown in the plans.

Provide real world coordinates for all junction boxes and equipment cabinets installed or used under this project. Provide the coordinates in feet units using the North Carolina State Plane coordinate system (1983 North American Datum also known as NAD '83). Furnish coordinates that do not deviate more than 1.7 feet in the horizontal plane and 3.3 feet in the vertical plane. Global positioning system (GPS) equipment able to obtain the coordinate data within these tolerances may be used. Submit cut sheets on the GPS unit proposed to collect the data for approval by the Engineer.

Provide both a digital copy and hard copy of all information regarding the location (including, but not limited to, manufacturer, model number, and NCDOT inventory number) in the Microsoft® spreadsheet provided by the Department, shown by example below.

**I-5714**

**TS-12**

**Mecklenburg County**

Submit coordinate information in a spreadsheet provided by the Department and in accordance with the below table.

<b>NCDOT Inv #</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Latitude</b>	<b>Longitude</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Model #</b>
05-0134	Equipment Cabinet	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5500	35.6873	McCain	Type-332
05-0134	Junction Box # 1 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5516	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG1118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 2 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5506	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG1118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 3 (Near Cabinet)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5501	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG1118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 4 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5486	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG1118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 5 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5493	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG1118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 6 (Phase 4 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5503	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG1118HA00(Cover)

**3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Junction Box ( ) will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes of each size and type furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made of covers, washed stone and grounding systems as these will be incidental to furnishing and installing junction boxes.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Junction Box (Standard Size).....	Each
Junction Box (Oversized Heavy Duty).....	Each
Junction Box (Special Oversized Heavy Duty) .....	Each

#### 4. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

##### 4.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install controllers with cabinets and all necessary hardware. Furnish all pole or foundation mounting hardware, detector sensor cards, external electrical service disconnects, one Corbin Number 2 cabinet key, one police panel key, conflict monitors or malfunction management units, surge protection, grounding systems, AC/DC isolator cards and all necessary hardware.

##### 4.2. MATERIAL

Furnish material, equipment and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

##### 4.3. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

<b>PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR</b>	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185 F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185 F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185 F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77 F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77 F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77 F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

#### 4.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

##### A. Type 170 E Cabinets General

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

##### B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that

operate properly over a temperature range of  $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $+185^{\circ}\text{F}$ . Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse,  $8 \times 20\mu\text{s}$ ).....20,000A  
 Occurrences ( $8 \times 20\mu\text{s}$  waveform).....10 minimum @ 20,000A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage.....395VAC  
 Operating Current.....15 amps  
 Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times,  $8 \times 20\mu\text{s}$ )  
 (Differential Mode).....400A  
 (Common Mode).....1,000A  
 Occurrences ( $8 \times 20\mu\text{s}$  waveform).....500 min @ 200A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage  
 (Differential Mode @400A).....35V  
 (Common Mode @1,000A).....35V  
 Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds  
 Maximum Capacitance.....35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse,  $8 \times 20\mu\text{s}$ ).....10,000A  
 Occurrences ( $8 \times 20\mu\text{s}$  waveform).....100 min @ 2,000A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage.....Rated for equipment protected  
 Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond  
 Maximum Capacitance.....1,500 pF  
 Maximum Series Resistance.....15 $\Omega$

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20 $\mu$ s).....10,000A  
 Occurrences (8x20 $\mu$ s waveform).....100 @ 2,000A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage.....30V  
 Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond

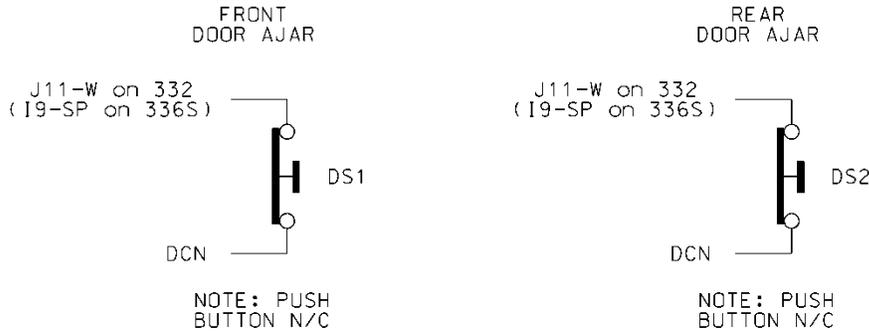
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20 $\mu$ s).....20,000A  
 Maximum Clamp Voltage.....350VAC  
 Response Time.....< 200 nanoseconds  
 Discharge Voltage.....<200 Volts @ 1,000A  
 Insulation Resistance..... $\geq$ 100 M $\Omega$

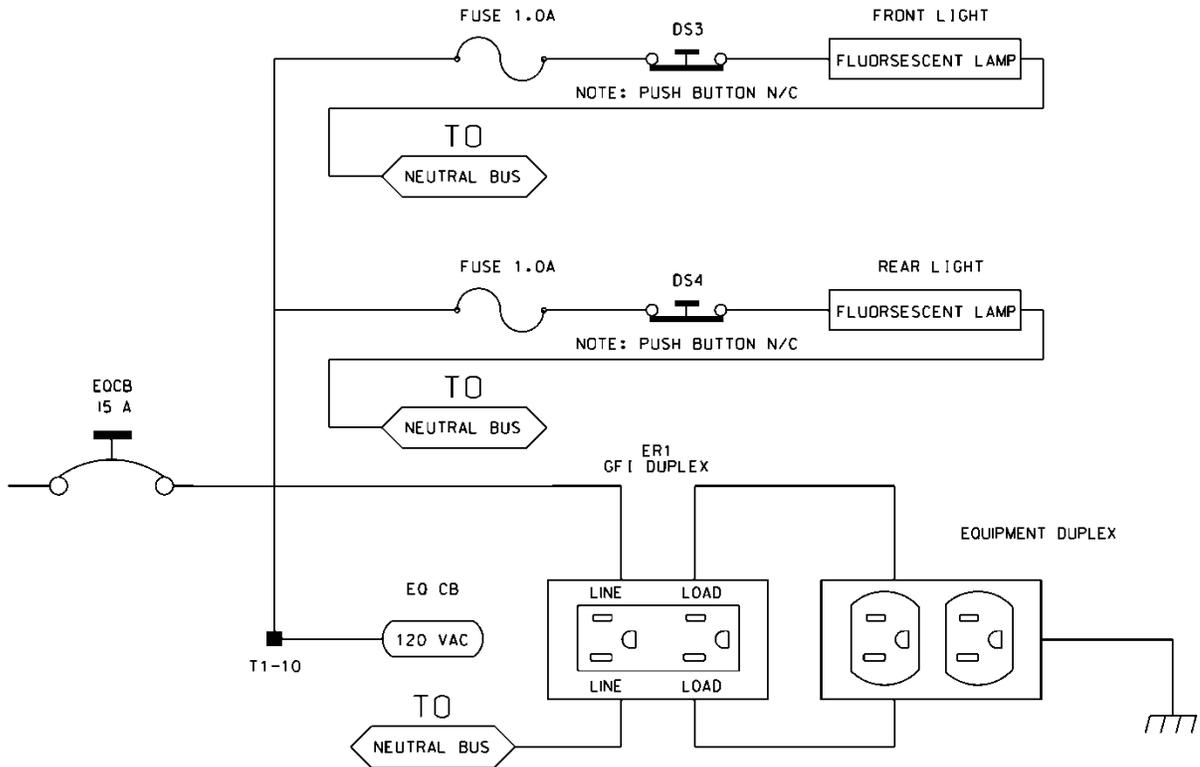
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician’s ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide

**I-5714****TS-18****Mecklenburg County**

a police panel door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

Ensure the 336S cabinet Input File is wired as follows:

<b>336S Cabinet</b>														
<b>Port-Bit/C-1 Pin Assignment</b>														
Slot #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
C-1 (Spares)	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	75	76	77	78	79	80
Port	3-2	1-1	3-4	1-3	3-1	1-2	3-3	1-4	2-5	5-5	5-6	5-1	5-2	6-7
C-1	56	39	58	41	55	40	57	42	51	71	72	67	68	81
Port	2-1	1-5	2-3	1-7	2-2	1-6	2-4	1-8	2-6	5-7	5-8	5-3	5-4	6-8
C-1	47	43	49	45	48	44	50	46	52	73	74	69	70	82

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

I-5714

TS-19

Mecklenburg County

336S Cabinet		332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	Terminals	Detector Call Switches	Terminals
Phase 1	I1-F	Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I2-F	Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I3-F	Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I4-F	Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	I5-F	Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	I6-F	Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	I7-F	Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	I8-F	Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156-inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

PIN	P1		P2		P3	
	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that

removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

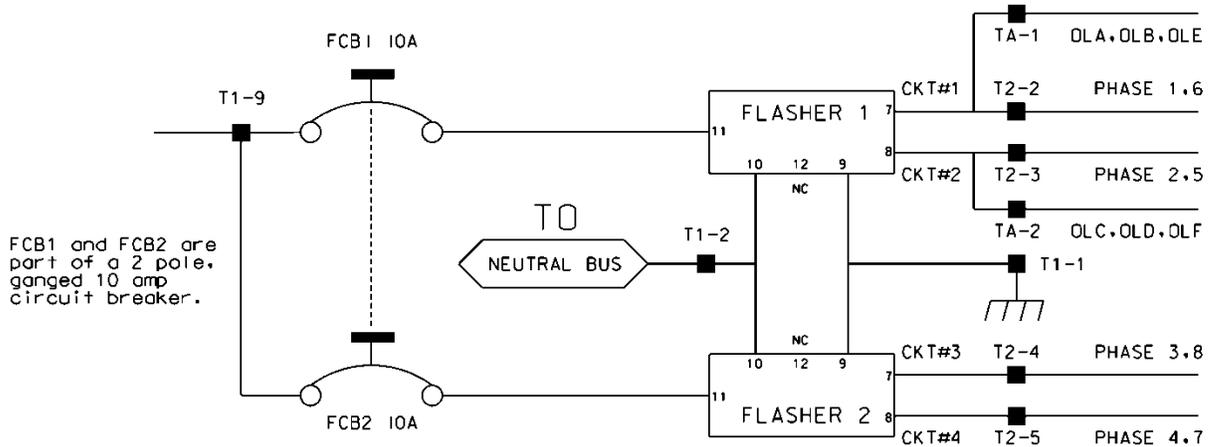
P20 Connector					
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four-pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two-pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE	
TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	FUNCTION
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	WATTAGE
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' *“Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications”* dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

### C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name “City of Los Angeles” on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125-inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

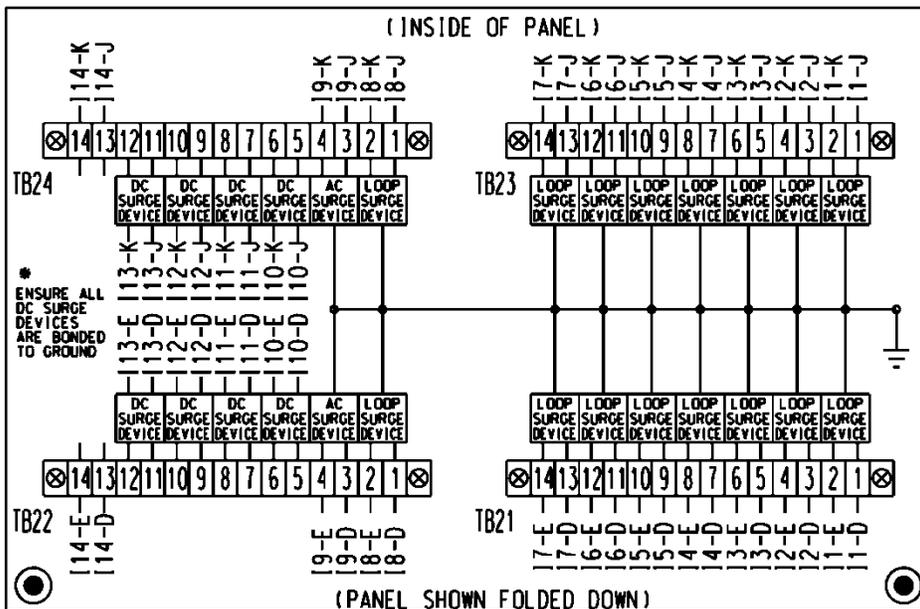
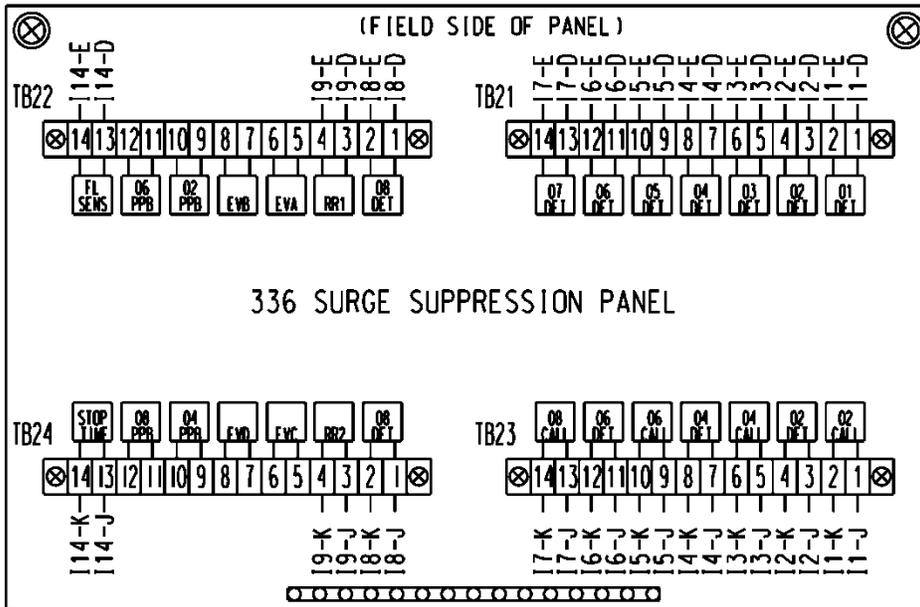
Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75-inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5-inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For pole mounted cabinets, mount surge protection devices for the AC+ interconnect inputs, inductive loop detector inputs, and low voltage DC inputs on a swing down panel assembly fabricated from sturdy aluminum. Attach the swing down panel to the bottom rear cabinet rack assembly using thumb screws. Ensure the swing down panel allows for easy removal of the input file without removing the surge protection panel assembly or its parts. Have the surge protection devices mounted horizontally on the panel and soldered to the feed through terminals of four 14 position terminal blocks with #8 screws mounted on the other side. Ensure the top row of terminals is connected to the upper slots and the bottom row of terminals is connected to the bottom slots. Provide a 15-position copper equipment ground bus attached to the field terminal side (outside) of

the swing down panel for termination of loop lead-in shield grounds. Ensure that a Number 4 AWG green wire connects the surge protection panel assembly ground bus to the main cabinet equipment ground.



For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge

protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070E controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070E controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

#### **D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor**

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009, with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)

- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150 ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150 ms (210 mode).

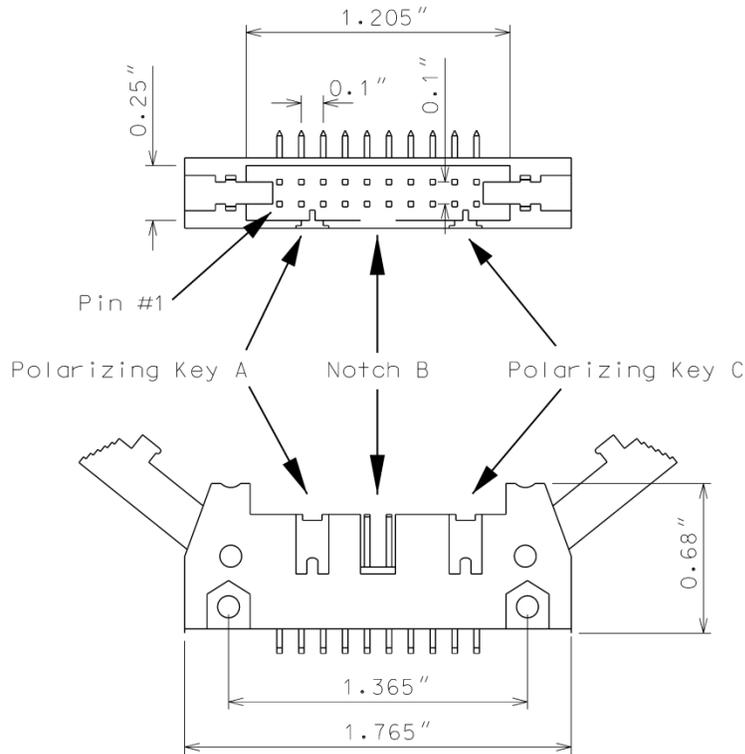
Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1 s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1 s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17 ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30µ" thick.

**I-5714****TS-26****Mecklenburg County**

Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function</b>
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS’ 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no “on” voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 700 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:
  - a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are “on” at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and
  - b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.
  - c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active

2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with  $\pm 0.1$ -second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an “on” signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds ( $\pm 0.1$  second) following the detection of an “on” signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as “on” at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz  $\pm 20\%$  with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the “drop-out” level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the “restore” level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the “restore” level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz  $\pm 20\%$  with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the “restore” level. If the watchdog

**I-5714****TS-29****Mecklenburg County**

input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within  $10 \pm 0.5$  seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel pair for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Flash Rate Detection, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

**FYA mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

**FYAc mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

If a FYA channel pair is enabled for FYA operation, the conflict monitor will monitor the FYA logical channel pair for the additional following conditions:

1. **Conflict:** Channel conflicts are detected based on the permissive programming jumpers on the program card. This operation remains unchanged from normal operation except for the solid Yellow arrow (FYA clearance) signal.

2. **Yellow Change Interval Conflict:** During the Yellow change interval of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active. These conflicting channels shall be determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). During the Yellow change interval of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active as determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow).
3. **Flash Rate Detection:** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor for the absence of a valid flash rate for the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period greater than 1600 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor triggers and puts the intersection into flash. If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period less than 1400 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor does not trigger. Ensure the conflict monitor will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input. Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Flash Rate Detection function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Flash Rate Detection function is enabled. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Flash Rate Detection function is disabled.
4. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a red failure if there is an absence of voltage on all four of the inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA).
5. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a dual indication if two or more inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA) are “on” at the same time.
6. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor the solid Yellow arrow for a clearance fault when terminating both the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) interval and the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) interval.

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

For conflict monitors used within an Ethernet communications system, provide a conflict monitor with an Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, RJ-45 port for data communication access to the monitor by a local notebook computer and remotely via a workstation or notebook computer device connected to the signal system local area network. The Ethernet port shall be electrically isolated from the conflict monitor’s electronics and shall provide a minimum of 1500 Vrms isolation. Integrate monitor with Ethernet network in cabinet. Provide software to retrieve the time and date

from a network server in order to synchronize the on-board times between the conflict monitor and the controller. Furnish and install the following Windows based, graphic user interface software on workstations and notebook computers where the signal system client software is installed: 1) software to view and retrieve all event log information, 2) software that will search and display a list of conflict monitor IP addresses and IDs on the network, and 3) software to change the conflict monitor's network parameters such as IP address and subnet mask.

For non-Ethernet connected monitors, provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070 controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070). Furnish and connect a serial cable from the conflict monitor's DB-9 connector to Comm Port 1 of the 2070 controller. Ensure conflict monitor communicates with the controller. Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

<b>Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout</b>		
<b>Pin Number</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>I/O</b>
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

I-5714

TS-32

Mecklenburg County

**MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR**

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output, Side #2, Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

**CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS**

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC



Provide model 2070E controllers with OS-9 release 1.3.1 or later with kernel edition #380 or later operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1E, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2E+, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is “off”)
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

#### 4.7. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

##### A. General

Remove existing controllers and cabinets where required. Remove maintenance diary from cabinet and place in new cabinet or deliver to the Engineer. Take existing equipment out of service only at the time directed.

Locate new cabinets so as not to obstruct sight distance of vehicles turning on red.

Install controllers, cabinets, detector sensor units and hardware that provide required phasing, color sequence, flash sequence, interconnection, railroad clearance and preemption and emergency vehicle clearance and preemption.

Stencil signal inventory number on cabinet side facing roadway. Use 3-inch black characters.

Provide external electrical service disconnect at all new and existing cabinet locations unless otherwise specified.

Do not program controller for late night flashing operation at railroad preemption installations. For all other installations, do not program controller for late night flashing operation unless otherwise directed. Ensure all signal heads for same approach flash concurrently during flashing operation.

Provide serial number and cabinet model number for each new controller and controller cabinet installed.

Install pole mounted cabinets so height to cabinet middle is 4 feet.

Activate controllers with proposed phasing and timing.

##### B. System Interconnection

When interconnection of signals is required (via fiber optics, ethernet, wireless, etc.), install communications interface equipment and hardware for signals. Demonstrate proper operation of interconnection using manual commands and upload/download capability to each local controller from the respective master controller after interconnection is complete.

Program telemetry command sequences and enable devices necessary for testing of communication between local controllers and field master controllers and between field master controllers and Department-furnished central computer. Where master controllers are not used, demonstrate proper operation of interconnection between local intersections controllers and a central system server.

**C. Workshop**

Provide enclosed workshop to set up and test new controllers and cabinets before installation. Locate workshop within Division responsible for project administration. Ensure workshop provides protection from weather and sufficient space to house 2 test observers, all necessary test equipment and material, controllers and cabinets.

Configure and test each controller and cabinet to match the proposed signal design. Ensure all equipment furnished and installed or modified by the Contractor at each location operates in full compliance with the plans and project special provisions. Test each controller and cabinet for proper color sequence, flashing operation, phase timings, preemption, coordination and conflict monitor programming or malfunction management unit programming. Ensure that simultaneous conflicting phase outputs will cause the cabinet to revert to flashing operation. For intersections with any type of preemption, submit a completed Preemption Test Procedure Checklist. The checklist is located on the Department's website.

Test the cabinet and controller for eight hours minimum. Following this test and before installation, the Engineer will inspect the equipment in operation. The Engineer may require other tests to ensure proper operation. These tests shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

**4.8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Controller ( ) will be measured and paid as the actual number of each type of controllers without cabinets furnished, installed and accepted.

*Replace Conflict Monitor* will be measured and paid as the actual number of conflict monitors replaced and accepted.

No measurement will be made of conflict monitors, malfunction management units, external electrical service disconnect, grounding systems, modems, meter bases and workshop as these will be incidental to furnishing and installing controllers with cabinets.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Controller (Type 2070E).....	Each
Replace Conflict Monitor .....	Each

**5. REMOVE SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO**

**5.1. DESCRIPTION**

Remove spread spectrum radio system and all necessary hardware and signage.

**5.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Replace the existing spread spectrum radio assemblies with a 900 MHz Serial/Ethernet Spread Spectrum Radio to communication with the 2070E controllers during construction. Remove the existing spread spectrum radio systems and return the equipment to Division 10 Traffic Services between 8:00 a.m. and 12:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday.

After fiber optic cable construction is complete and the closed loop system is communicating over to fiber, remove the 900 MHz Serial/Ethernet Spread Spectrum Radio assemblies shown in the Project Plans. Return the equipment to Division 10 Traffic Services between 8:00 a.m. and 12:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday.

**5.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Remove 900MHz Radio* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of 900 MHz radio assemblies removed and returned to the Division.

No measurement will be made of antennas, radios, power supplies, disconnect/snap switch, signs, decals, Ethernet cable, coaxial cable, lightning arrestor, radio frequency signal jumper, coaxial cable power divider (splitter), coaxial cable connectors, coaxial cable shield grounding system with weatherproofing or other necessary hardware as these are incidental to the radio.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Remove 900MHz Radio .....	Each

## 6. VIDEO IMAGING LOOP EMULATOR DETECTOR SYSTEMS

### 6.1. DESCRIPTION

Design, furnish, provide training, and install video imaging loop emulator detection systems with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all loop emulator detection equipment will remain the property of the contractor. The existing equipment at the intersection of SR 2136 (Gilead Road) at Reese Boulevard (10-1753) will remain the property of the Department.

### 6.2. MATERIALS

#### A. General

Material and equipment furnished under this section must be pre-approved on the Department's QPL by the date of installation except miscellaneous hardware such as cables and mounting hardware do not need to be pre-approved.

Used equipment will be acceptable provided the following conditions have been met:

- Equipment is listed on the current QPL.
- Equipment is in good working condition.
- Equipment is to remain the property of the contractor.

Ensure that software is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the loop emulation system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

Design and furnish video imaging loop emulator detection systems that detect vehicles at signalized intersections by processing video images and providing detection outputs to the signal controller in real time (within 112 milliseconds of vehicle arrival).

Furnish all required camera sensor units, loop emulator processor units, hardware and software packages, cabling, poles, mast arms, harnesses, camera mounting assemblies, surge protection panels, grounding systems, messenger cable and all necessary hardware. Furnish systems that allow the display of detection zones superimposed on an image of the roadway on a Department-furnished monitor or laptop computer screen. Ensure detection zones can be defined and data entered using a simple keyboard or mouse and monitor, or using a laptop PC with software.

Provide design drawings showing design details and camera sensor unit locations for review and acceptance before installation. Provide mounting height and location requirements for camera sensor units on the design based on site survey. Design video imaging loop emulator detection systems with all necessary hardware. Indicate all necessary poles, spans, mast arms, luminaire arms, cables, camera mounting assemblies and hardware to achieve the required detection zones where Department owned poles are not adequate to locate the camera sensor units. Do not design for the installation of poles in medians.

Obtain the Engineer's approval before furnishing video imaging loop emulator detection systems. The contractor is responsible for the final design of video imaging loop emulator detection systems. Review and acceptance of the designs by the Department does not relieve the

**I-5714****TS-39****Mecklenburg County**

contractor from the responsibility to provide fully functional systems and to ensure that the required detection zones can be provided.

Provide the ability to program each detection call (input to the controller) with the following functions:

- Full Time Delay – Delay timer is active continuously,
- Normal Delay – Delay timer is inhibited when assigned phase is green (except when used with TS 2 and 170/2070E controllers),
- Extend – Call is extended for this amount of time after vehicle leaves detection area,
- Delay Call/Extend Call – This feature uses a combination of full time delay and extend time on the same detection call. Ensure operation is as follows: Vehicle calls are received after the delay timer times out. When a call is detected, it is held until the detection area is empty and the programmed extend time expires. If another vehicle enters the detection area before the extend timer times out, the call is held and the extend time is reset. When the extend timer times out, the delay timer has to expire before another vehicle call can be received.

Provide the ability to program each detection zone as one of the following functions:

- Presence detector,
- Directional presence detector,
- Pulse detector,
- Directional pulse detector.

Ensure previously defined detector zones and configurations can be edited.

Provide each individual system with all the necessary equipment to focus and zoom the camera lenses without the need to enter the camera enclosure.

Provide systems that allow for the placement of at least 8 detection zones within the combined field of view of a single camera sensor unit. Provide a minimum of 8 detection outputs per camera.

Provide detection zones that can be overlapped. Ensure systems reliably detect vehicles when the horizontal distance from the camera sensor unit to the detection zone area is less than ten times the mounting height of the sensor. Ensure systems detect vehicles in multiple travel lanes.

Ensure systems can detect vehicle presence within a 98 to 102 percent accuracy (up to 2 percent of the vehicles missed and up to 2 percent of false detection) for clear, dry, daylight conditions, a 96 to 105 percent accuracy (up to 4 percent of the vehicles missed and up to 5 percent false detection) for dawn and dusk conditions, and a 96 percent accuracy (up to 4 percent of the vehicles missed) for night and adverse conditions (fog, snow, rain, etc.) using standard sensor optics and in the absence of occlusion.

Repair and replace all failed components within 72 hours.

The Department may conduct field-testing to ensure the accuracy of completed video imaging loop emulator detection systems.

**B. Loop Emulator System**

Furnish loop emulator systems that receive and simultaneously process information from camera sensor units, and provides detector outputs to signal controllers.

Ensure systems provide the following:

- Operate in a typical roadside environment and meet the environmental specifications and are fully compatible with NEMA TS 1, NEMA TS 2, or Type 170/2070E controllers and cabinets,
- provide a “fail-safe” mode whereby failure of one or more of the camera sensor units or power failure of the loop emulator system will cause constant calls to be placed on the affected vehicle detection outputs to the signal controller,
- provide compensation for minor camera movement of up to 2 percent of the field of view at 400 feet without falsely detecting vehicles,
- process the video at a minimum rate of 30 times per second,
- provide separate wired connectors inside the controller cabinet for video recording each camera,
- provide remote video monitoring with a minimum refresh rate at 1 frame per second over a standard dial-up telephone line,
- provide remote video detection monitoring.

Furnish camera sensor units that comply with the following:

- have an output signal conforming to EIA RS-170 standard,
- have a nominal output impedance of 75 ohms,
- be immune to bright light sources, or have built in circuitry or protective devices to prevent damage to the sensor when pointed directly at strong light sources,
- be housed in a light colored environmental enclosure that is water proof and dust tight, and that conforms to NEMA-4 specifications or better,
- simultaneously monitor at least five travel lanes when placed at the proper mounting location with a zoom lens,
- have a sunshield attached to the environmental enclosure to minimize solar heating,
- meet FCC class B requirements for electromagnetic interference emissions,
- have a heater attached to the viewing window of the environmental enclosure to prevent ice and condensation in cold weather.

Where coaxial video cables and other cables are required between the camera sensor and other components located in the controller cabinet, furnish surge protection in the controller cabinet.

If furnishing coaxial communications cable comply with the following, as recommended by the approved loop emulator manufacturer:

- Number 20 AWG, solid bare copper conductor terminated with crimped-on BNC connectors (do not use BNC adapters) from the camera sensor to the signal controller cabinet.
- Number 22 AWG, stranded bare copper conductor terminated with crimped-on BNC connectors (do not use BNC adapters) from the camera sensor unit to the junction box, and within the signal controller cabinet.

Furnish power cable appropriately sized to meet the power requirements of the sensors. At a minimum, provide three conductor 120 VAC field power cable.

As determined during the site survey, furnish sensor junction boxes with nominal 6 x 10 x 6 inches dimensions at each sensor location. Provide terminal blocks and tie points for coaxial cable.

### **C. Video Imaging Loop Emulator System Support**

Furnish video imaging loop emulator systems with either a simple keyboard or a mouse with monitor and appropriate software, or with system software for use on department-owned laptop PCs. Ensure the system is Windows 2000 and Windows XP compatible.

Provide Windows 2000 and Windows XP compatible personal computer software, if needed, to provide remote video and video detection monitoring.

Ensure systems allow the user to edit previously defined detector configurations. When a vehicle is within a detection zone, provide for a change in color or intensity of the detection zone perimeter or other appropriate display changes on the Department-furnished monitor or laptop computer screen.

Provide cabling and interconnection hardware with 6-foot minimum length interconnection cable to interface with the system.

Provide all associated equipment manuals and documentation.

### **6.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Arrange and conduct site surveys with the system manufacturer's representative and Department personnel to determine proper camera sensor unit selection and placement. Provide the Department at least 3 working days notice before conducting site surveys. Upon completion of the site surveys the Department will provide revised plans reflecting the findings of the site survey.

Before beginning work at locations requiring video imaging loop emulator detection systems, furnish system software. Upon activation of detection zones, provide detector configuration files. Ensure that up-to-date detection configuration files are furnished for various detection zone configurations that may be required for construction phasing.

Place into operation loop emulator detection systems. Configure loop emulator detection systems to achieve required detection in designated zones. Have a certified manufacturer's representative on site to supervise and assist with installation, set up, and testing of the system.

Install the necessary processing and communications equipment in the signal controller cabinet. Make all necessary modifications to install equipment, cabling harnesses, and camera sensor interface panels with surge suppression.

Perform modifications to camera sensor unit gain, sensitivity, and iris limits necessary to complete the installation.

Do not install camera sensor units on signal poles unless approved by the Engineer.

Install the necessary cables from each sensor to the signal controller cabinet along signal cabling routes. Install surge protection and terminate all cable conductors.

Relocate camera sensor units and reconfigure detection zones as necessary according to the plans for construction phases.

Provide at least 8 hours of training on the set up, operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance of the loop emulator detection system to a maximum of ten Department personnel. Arrange for training to be conducted by the manufacturer’s representative at an approved site within the Division responsible for administration of the project. Thirty days before conducting training submit a detailed course curriculum, draft manuals and materials, and resumes. Obtain approval of the submittal before conducting the training. At least one week before beginning training, provide three sets of complete documentation necessary to maintain and operate the system. Do not perform training until installation of loop emulator detection systems is complete.

**6.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Site Survey* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of site surveys, arranged, conducted, and accepted.

*Cameral without Internal Loop Emulator Processing Unit* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of cameras without internal loop emulator processing units furnished, installed, and accepted.

*External Loop Emulator Processing Unit* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of external loop emulator processing units furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Relocate Camera Sensor Unit* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of camera sensor units relocated with detection zones reconfigured installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of video imaging loop emulator system support or training, power and video cables, and trenching as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing video imaging loop emulator detection systems.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Site Survey .....	Each
Camera without Internal Loop Emulator Processing Unit.....	Each
External Loop Emulator Processing Unit .....	Each
Relocate Camera Sensor Unit .....	Each

I-5714

# TS-43

Mecklenburg County

## 7. GPS UNIT

### 7.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install a GPS unit in the traffic signal cabinet for time synchronization in accordance with the plans and specifications. Comply with the provisions of Section 1700 of the *2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

### 7.2. MATERIALS

Provide Trimble Acutime GG Smart Antenna, or an approved equivalent, for time synchronization that is compatible with Oasis 2070 controller software.

### 7.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Mount GPS antenna on pole adjacent to cabinet at a minimum height of 10' insuring that the antenna can acquire enough satellites to be accurate. Use 3/4" rigid metallic conduit with appropriate fittings for mounting the antenna and running the lead-in cable. Provide GPS antenna lead-in cable that is not more than 50' in length. Provide a drip loop in the cable before it enters the conduit. Insure the cable entry point into the conduit is waterproof. If a pole is not within 30' of the cabinet, the GPS antenna may be mounted to the top of the cabinet, while insuring that the connection point into the cabinet is waterproof.

### 7.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*GPS Unit* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of GPS units furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for interface cables and connectors, as these are considered incidental to furnishing and installing the GPS unit assemblies.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
GPS Unit.....	Each

8. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS

8.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES

A. General

Furnish and install metal poles with mast arms, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of both standard and custom/site specifically designed metal traffic signal supports and associated foundations.

Provide metal traffic signal support systems that contain no guy assemblies, struts, or stay braces. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2013 (hereafter called 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

Pole heights shown on signal plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Prior to furnishing metal signal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights are sufficient to obtain required clearances. If pole heights are not sufficient, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Ensure that metal signal poles permit cables to be installed inside poles and any required mast arms. For holes in the poles and arms used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Arm flange plate wire access holes should be deburred, non grommets, and oversized to fit around the 2” diameter grommets shaft flange plate wire access hole.

After fabrication, have steel poles, required mast arms, and all parts used in the assembly hot-dip galvanized per Section 1076. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on structures that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-7

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. These drawings are located on the Department’s website:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

Comply with article 1098-1B of the *2018 Standard Specifications for Road and Structures*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT.** Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

I-5714

TS-45

Mecklenburg County

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal inventory number(s) and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Hardcopy Submittal	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved signal plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique <u>drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.
Standard Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M-8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.  If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1	1	<b>Submit copies of LPILE input, output and pile tip deflection graph per Section 11.4 of this specification for each foundation.</b>  Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

**NOTE** – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT inventory number.

**Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed.** Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports should include the following: Engineer's summary, boring location maps, soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

## B. Materials

Fabricate metal pole and arm shaft from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min. Provide pole and arm shafts that are round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for pole shaft and arms to continuously weld pole shafts and arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base and arm base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases and mast arm connecting plates from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr50, or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to six (6) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50'-0" long.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles or mast arms are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼” minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4”. Galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

### C. Construction Methods

Erect signal support poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For further construction methods, see construction methods for Metal Pole with Mast Arm.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the terminal compartment cover to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-7 “Repair of Galvanizing.”

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼” thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

## 8.2. METAL POLE UPRIGHTS (VERTICAL MEMBERS)

### A. Materials

- Provide tapered tubular shafts and fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A-595 Grade A or an approved equivalent.
- Hot-dip galvanize poles in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.
- Have shafts that are continuously welded for the entire length by the submerged arc process, and with exposed welds ground or rolled smooth and flush with the base metal. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specification* except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted.
- Have Shafts with no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the base.

- Have anchor bases for steel poles fabricated from plate steel meeting as a minimum the requirements of ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent to isolate conductors feeding luminaires.

Fabricate poles from a single piece of steel or aluminum with single line seam weld with no transverse butt welds. Fabrication of two ply pole shafts is unacceptable with the exception of fluted shafts. Provide tapers for all shafts that begin at base and that have diameters which decrease uniformly at the rate of not more than 0.14 inch per foot (11.7 millimeters per meter) of length.

Provide four anchor nuts and four washers for each anchor bolt. Ensure that anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandals from being able to disconnect the cover from the pole. Ensure that the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Install grounding lugs that will accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to electrically bond messenger cables to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

For each pole, provide a 1/2-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

When required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above the bottom of the base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC and that are mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure that the surface

of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

### 1. MAST ARM POLE SHAFTS

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Ensure that maximum angular rotation of the top of the mast arm pole does not exceed 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40').

### B. Construction Methods

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install metal poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake if required.

### 8.3. MAST ARMS

Provide pole plates and associated gussets and fittings for attachment of required mast arms. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a cable passage hole in the pole to allow passage of signal cables from the pole to the arm.

Ensure that allowable mast arm deflection does not exceed that allowed per 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Also, when arm is fully loaded, tip of the arm shall not go below the arm attachment point with the pole for all load conditions per 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO.

Furnish all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets.

Provide two extra bolts for each arm.

Provide grommet holes on the arms to accommodate cables for the signals.

Provide arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the shaft of the pole.

Provide hardware that is galvanized steel, stainless steel, or corrosive-resistant aluminum.

Provide a removable end cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the end of each mast arm. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the arm with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the arm end opening when the cap is removed.

### A. Materials

After all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed, hot-dip galvanize the structure in accordance with the AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

### B. Construction Methods

Install horizontal-type arms with sufficient manufactured rise to keep arm from deflecting below the arm attachment height.

Attach cap to the mast arm with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the arm opening when the cap is removed.

For mast arm poles, use full penetration welds with back-up ring at the pole base and at the arm base connection.

#### 8.4. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, latest ACI code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

For lateral analysis, use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later. Inputs, results and corresponding graphs are to be submitted with the design calculations.

Skin Friction is to be calculated using the  $\alpha$ -method for cohesive soils and the  $\beta$ -method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the " $\alpha$ " and " $\beta$ " methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5ft for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

When hammer efficiency is not provided, assume a value of 0.70.

Design all custom foundations to carry the maximum capacity of each metal pole.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor consider getting foundations approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the contractor notify the engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

##### A. Description

Furnish and install site-specific, non-standard foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

##### B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination

###### 1. General

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some standard drilled piers for supporting poles with mast arms may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length and wing wall requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

For non-standard site-specific poles, the contractor-selected pole fabricator will determine if the addition of wing walls is necessary for the supporting foundations.

###### 2. Soil Test

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests

performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25-foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each intersection as the “Intersection of (Route or SR #), (Street Name) and (Route or SR #), (Street Name), \_\_\_\_\_ County, Signal Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_”. Label borings with “B-N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW” corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

### 3. Standard Foundation Determination

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})}{\text{Total Number of N-values}}$$

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \dots + (N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})$$

$$N_{STD \text{ DEV}} = \left[ \frac{(\text{Total Number of N-values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of N-values}) \times (\text{Total Number of N-values} - 1)} \right]^{0.5}$$

**Design N-value** equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD \text{ DEV}} \times 0.45)$$

Or

$$\text{Average of First Four N-Values} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')}{4}$$

*Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.*

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, “L”, determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” may be found at:

[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### **4. Non-Standard Foundation Design**

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version-6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams for standard poles to be used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit any non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

#### **C. Drilled Pier Construction**

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

### **8.5. CUSTOM DESIGN OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS**

#### **A. General**

Design traffic signal supports with foundations consisting of metal strain poles or metal poles with mast arms.

The lengths of the metal signal poles shown on the plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Determine the actual length of each pole from field measurements and adjusted

cross-sections. Furnish the revised pole heights to the Engineer. Use all other dimensional requirements shown on the plans.

Ensure each pole includes an identification tag with information and location positions as defined on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2, M3 and M4. All pole shaft tags must include the NCDOT Inventory number followed by the pole number shown on the traffic signal or ITS (non-signalized locations) plan.

Design all traffic signal support structures using the following 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Design for a 50 year service life as recommended by Table 3.8.3-2.
- Use the wind pressure map developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Article 3.8.
- Ensure signal support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading in the fatigue design, as provided for in Articles 11.7.1.2 and 11.7.1.3, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.
- Assume the natural wind gust speed in North Carolina is 11.2 mph. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient ( $C_d$ ) computed for 11.2 mph wind velocity and not the basic wind speed velocity.
- Design for Category II fatigue, as provided for in Article 11.6, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all stresses using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable stress ratios for all signal support designs are 0.9.
- Conform to article 10.4.2 and 11.8 for all deflection requirements.

Ensure that the design permits cables to be installed inside poles and mast arms.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the computed surface area for ice load on signal heads is:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft<sup>2</sup> (17.0 ft<sup>2</sup> without back plate)
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft<sup>2</sup> (21.0 ft<sup>2</sup> without back plate)
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft<sup>2</sup> (29.0 ft<sup>2</sup> without back plate)

The ice loading for signal heads defined above includes the additional surface area that back plates will induce. Special loading criteria may be specified in instances where back plates will not be installed on signal heads. Refer to the Loading Schedule on each Metal Pole Loading Diagram for revised signal head surface areas. The pole designer should revise ice loads accordingly in this instance. Careful examination of the plans when this is specified is important as this may impact sizing of the metal support structure and foundation design which could affect proposed bid quotes. All maximum stress ratios of 0.9 still apply.

Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of this cable bundle is 1.3 inches.

Ensure that designs provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for each pole top and mast arm end.

**B. Metal Poles**

Submit design drawings for approval including pre-approved QPL pole drawings. Show all the necessary details and calculations for the metal poles including the foundation and connections. Include NCDOT inventory number on design drawings. Include as part of the design calculations the ASTM specification numbers for the materials to be used. Provide the types and sizes of welds on the design drawings. Include a Bill of Materials on design drawings. Ensure design drawings and calculations are signed, dated, and sealed by the responsible professional engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Immediately bring to the attention of the Engineer any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly or member of any assembly as a result of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings. Said Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles and arms. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his responsibility. **Do not fabricate the assemblies until receipt of the Department's approval of the design drawings.**

For mast arm poles, provide designs with provisions for pole plates and associated gussets and fittings for mast arm attachment. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a grommeted 2" diameter hole on the shaft side of the connection to allow passage of the signal cables from the pole to the arm.

Where ice is present, assume wind loads as shown in Figure 3.9.4.2-3 of the 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO Specification for Group III loading.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Design tapers for all pole shafts that begin at the base with diameters that decrease uniformly at the rate of 0.14 inch per foot of length.

Design a base plate on each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

*Case 1* Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, and where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$ , where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

$D_1$  = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = P \times D_2$ ,

Where  $P$  = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

$D_2$  = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional owner requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For dual mast arm supports, or for single mast arm supports 50' or greater, use a minimum 8 bolt orientation with 2" diameter anchor bolts, and a 2" thick base plate.
- For all metal poles with mast arms, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M4.

Ensure that designs have anchor bolt holes with a diameter 1/4 inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Ensure that the anchor bolts have the required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide designs with a 6 x 12-inch hand hole with a reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide designs with a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains provisions for a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block.

For each pole, provide designs with provisions for a 1/2-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate a #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

When required, design couplings on the pole for mounting pedestrian pushbuttons at a height of 42 inches above the bottom of the base. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC that are mounted within the poles. Ensure the couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug for each half coupling. Ensure that the

surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

**C. Mast Arms**

Design all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets as required by the plans.

Design for grommeted holes on the arms to accommodate the cables for the signals if specified.

Design arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the shaft of the pole.

Always use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the mast arm to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M5.

Capacity of tapped flange plate must be sufficient to develop the full capacity of the connecting bolts. In all cases the flange plate of both arm and shaft must be at least as thick as the arm connecting bolts are in diameter.

**8.6. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM**

**A. New Poles**

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft and mast arm section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2 “Typical Fabrication Details Common To All Metal Poles”.

**8.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of metal poles with single mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Soil Test* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

*Drilled Pier Foundation* will be measured and paid for as the actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

*Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of designs for mast arms with metal poles furnished and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing signal support structures.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm .....	Each
Soil Test .....	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....	Cubic Yard
Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design .....	Each

## 9. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH

Furnish and install a managed Ethernet edge switch as specified below that is fully compatible, interoperable, and completely interchangeable and functional within the existing Division traffic signal system communications network.

### 9.1. DESCRIPTION

#### A. Ethernet Edge Switch

Furnish and install a hardened, field Ethernet edge switch (hereafter “edge switch”) for traffic signal controllers as specified below. Ensure that the edge switch provides wire-speed, fast Ethernet connectivity at transmission rates of 100 megabits per second from each remote ITS device location to the routing switches.

Contact the Division to arrange for the programming of the new Field Ethernet Switches with the necessary network configuration data, including but not limited to, the Project IP Address, Default Gateway, Subnet Mask and VLAN ID information. Provide a minimum five (5) days working notice to allow the Division to program the new devices.

#### B. Network Management

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible with the Division’s existing Network Management Software.

### 9.2. MATERIALS

#### A. General

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible and interoperable with the trunk Ethernet network interface and that the edge switch supports half and full duplex Ethernet communications.

Furnish an edge switch that provide 99.999% error-free operation, and that complies with the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) Ethernet data communication requirements using single-mode fiber-optic transmission medium and copper transmission medium. Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of 10 years, or 87,600 hours, as calculated using the Bellcore/Telcordia SR-332 standard for reliability prediction.

#### B. Standards

Ensure that the edge switch complies with all applicable IEEE networking standards for Ethernet communications, including but not limited to:

- IEEE 802.1D standard for media access control (MAC) bridges used with the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP);
- IEEE 802.1Q standard for port-based virtual local area networks (VLANs);
- IEEE 802.1P standard for Quality of Service (QoS);
- IEEE 802.1w standard for MAC bridges used with the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP);
- IEEE 802.1s standard for MAC bridges used with the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol;
- IEEE 802.1x standard for port based network access control, including RADIUS;

- IEEE 802.3 standard for local area network (LAN) and metropolitan area network (MAN) access and physical layer specifications;
- IEEE 802.3u supplement standard regarding 100 Base TX/100 Base FX;
- IEEE 802.3x standard regarding flow control with full duplex operation;
- IFC 2236 regarding IGMP v2 compliance;
- IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP);
- IEEE 802.3ad Ethernet Link Aggregation;
- IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T (10 Mbit/s over Fiber-Optic);
- IEEE 802.3ab for 1000BASE-T (1Gbit/s over Ethernet); and
- IEEE 802.3z for 1000BASE-X (1 Gbit/s Ethernet over Fiber-Optic).

### C. Functional

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1D standard.
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard.
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous).
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second and 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second.
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table.
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP).
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces.
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol version 3 (SNMPv3). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).
- Port security through controlling access by the users. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network.
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1 & RMON-2) of the Ethernet agent.

- Support of the TFTP and SNMP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

#### D. Physical Features

*Ports:* Provide 10/100/1000 Mbps auto-negotiating ports (RJ-45) copper Fast Ethernet ports for all edge switches. Provide auto-negotiation circuitry that will automatically negotiate the highest possible data rate and duplex operation possible with attached devices supporting the IEEE 802.3 Clause 28 auto-negotiation standard.

*Optical Ports:* Ensure that all fiber-optic link ports operate at 1310 or 1550 nanometers in single mode. Provide Type LC connectors for the optical ports, as specified in the Plans or by the Engineer. Do not use mechanical transfer registered jack (MTRJ) type connectors.

Provide an edge switch having a minimum of two optical 100/1000 Base X ports capable of transmitting data at 100/1000 megabits per second. Ensure that each optical port consists of a pair of fibers; one fiber will transmit (TX) data and one fiber will receive (RX) data. Ensure that the optical ports have an optical power budget of at least 15 dB.

*Copper Ports:* Provide an edge switch that includes a minimum of four copper ports. Provide Type RJ-45 copper ports and that auto-negotiate speed (i.e., 10/100/1000 Base) and duplex (i.e., full or half). Ensure that all 10/100/1000 Base TX ports meet the specifications detailed in this section and are compliant with the IEEE 802.3 standard pinouts. Ensure that all Category 5E unshielded twisted pair/shielded twisted pair network cables are compliant with the EIA/TIA-568-B standard.

*Port Security:* Ensure that the edge switch supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum requirements:

- Ability to configure static MAC addresses access;
- Ability to disable automatic address learning per ports; know hereafter as Secure Port. Secure Ports only forward; and
- Trap and alarm upon any unauthorized MAC address and shutdown for programmable duration. Port shutdown requires administrator to manually reset the port before communications are allowed.

#### E. Management Capabilities

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1 D standards;
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard;
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous);

- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second, 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second and 1,488,000 packets per second for 1000 megabits per second;
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table;
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering;
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP);
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces; and
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

*Network Capabilities:* Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following minimum requirements:

- Provide full implementation of IGMPv2 snooping (RFC 2236);
- Provide full implementation of SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and/or SNMPv3;
- Provide support for the following RMON–I groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 1: Statistics
  - Part 2: History
  - Part 3: Alarm
  - Part 9: Event
- Provide support for the following RMON–2 groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 13: Address Map
  - Part 16: Layer Host
  - Part 17: Layer Matrix
  - Part 18: User History
- Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch;
- Meet the IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN) standard per port for up to four VLANs;
- Meet the IEEE 802.3ad (Port Trunking) standard for a minimum of two groups of four ports;
- Password manageable;
- Telnet/CLI;
- HTTP (Embedded Web Server) with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL); and
- Full implementation of RFC 783 (TFTP) to allow remote firmware upgrades.

*Network Security:* Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum network security requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords;
- RADIUS centralized password management (IEEE 802.1X);

- SNMPv3 encrypted authentication and access security;
- Port security through controlling access by the users: ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network;
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1&2) of the Ethernet agent; and
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

**F. Electrical Specifications**

Ensure that the edge switch operates and power is supplied with 115 volts of alternating current (VAC). Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum operating input of 110 VAC and a maximum operating input of 130 VAC. Ensure that if the device requires operating voltages other than 120 VAC, supply the required voltage converter. Ensure that the maximum power consumption does not exceed 50 watts. Ensure that the edge switch has diagnostic light emitting diodes (LEDs), including link, TX, RX, speed (for Category 5E ports only), and power LEDs.

**G. Environmental Specifications**

Ensure that the edge switch performs all of the required functions during and after being subjected to an ambient operating temperature range of -30 degrees to 165 degrees Fahrenheit as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard, with a noncondensing humidity of 0 to 95%.

Provide certification that the device has successfully completed environmental testing as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Provide certification that the device meets the vibration and shock resistance requirements of Sections 2.1.9 and 2.1.10, respectively, of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Ensure that the edge switch is protected from rain, dust, corrosive elements, and typical conditions found in a roadside environment.

The edge switch shall meet or exceed the following environmental standards:

- IEEE 1613 (electric utility substations)
- IEC 61850-3 (electric utility substations)
- IEEE 61800-3 (variable speed drive systems)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic industrial)
- EMF – FCC Part 15 CISPR (EN5502) Class A

**H. Ethernet Patch Cable**

Furnish a factory pre-terminated/pre-connectorized Ethernet patch cable with each edge switch. Furnish Ethernet patch cables meeting the following physical requirements:

- Five (5)-foot length
- Category 5e or better
- Factory-installed RJ-45 connectors on both ends
- Molded anti-snap hoods over connectors
- Gold plated connectors

**I-5714**

**TS-62**

**Mecklenburg County**

Furnish Fast Ethernet patch cords meeting the following minimum performance requirements:

- TIA/EIA-568-B-5, Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 Ω Enhanced Category 5 Cabling
- Frequency Range: 1-100 MHz
- Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT): 30.1 dB
- Power-sum NEXT: 27.1 dB
- Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR): 6.1 dB
- Power-sum ACR: 3.1 dB
- Return Loss: 10dB
- Propagation Delay: 548 nsec

**9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. General**

Ensure that the edge switch is UL listed.

Verify that network/field/data patch cords meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 5E and Category 6 four-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ45 connectors.

Contact the Signal Shop a minimum of 5 days prior to installation for the most current edge switch IP Address, VLAN, subnet mask, default gateway and configuration files.

**B. Edge Switch**

Mount the edge switch inside each field cabinet by securely fastening the edge switch to the upper end of the right rear vertical rail of the equipment rack using manufacturer-recommended or Engineer-approved attachment methods, attachment hardware and fasteners.

Ensure that the edge switch is mounted securely in the cabinet and is fully accessible by field technicians without blocking access to other equipment. Verify that fiber-optic jumpers consist of a length of cable that has connectors on both ends, primarily used for interconnecting termination or patching facilities and/or equipment.

**9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Ethernet edge switch* will be measured and paid as the actual number of Ethernet edge switches furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate measurement will be made for Ethernet patch cable, power cord, mounting hardware, nuts, bolts, brackets, or edge switch programming as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the edge switch.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Ethernet Edge Switch.....	Each

**I-5714****TS-63****Mecklenburg County****10. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM SUPPORT EQUIPMENT****10.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish communications system support equipment with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

**10.2. MATERIALS****A. General**

Furnish equipment with test probes/leads, batteries (for battery-operated units), line cords (for AC-operated units), and carrying cases. Provide operating instructions and maintenance manuals with each item.

Before starting any system testing or training, furnish all communications system support equipment.

**B. Fiber-Optic Support Equipment****1. Ethernet Edge Switch (For Emergency Restoration)**

Furnish Ethernet Edge Switch identical to the type installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets to be used for emergency restoration of the system and the fiber-optic communications system.

**C. Wireless Radio Support Equipment****1. Wireless Radio Modem**

Furnish wireless radio modem identical to the type installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets to be used for emergency restoration of the system and the wireless communications system.

**2. Lightning Arrestor**

Furnish wireless radio lightning arrestors identical to the type installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets to be used for emergency restoration of the transient voltage suppression equipment.

**10.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Furnish Ethernet Edge Switch* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of Ethernet Edge Switch furnished and accepted.

*Furnish Wireless Radio Modem* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of wireless radio modems furnished and accepted.

*Furnish Wireless Lightning Arrestor* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of wireless radio lightning arrestors furnished and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Furnish Ethernet Edge Switch .....	Each
Furnish Wireless Radio Modem .....	Each
Furnish Wireless Lightning Arrestor .....	Each

## 11. CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY

### 11.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install High Definition (1080p) CCTV field equipment described in these Project Special Provisions. Ensure that the equipment is fully compatible with all features of the existing VideoPro video management software currently in use by the Department in this Region. Contact the Division 10 Traffic Engineer to confirm the CCTV locations prior to beginning construction.

### 11.2. MATERIALS

#### A. General

Furnish and install new CCTV camera assemblies at the locations shown on the Project Plans. Each assembly consists of the following:

- One Dome CCTV camera that contains, in a single enclosed unit, the following functionality and accessories:
  - CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories.
  - Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom.
  - Pole-mount camera attachment assembly.
  - All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system.
  - Built-in video encoder capable of H.264/MPEG-4 compression for video-over-IP transmission.
- A lightning arrestor installed in-line between the CCTV camera and the equipment cabinet components,
- A NEMA Type 4 enclosure constructed of aluminum with a clear acrylic dome or approved equal Camera Unit housing.

#### B. Camera and Lens

##### 1. Camera

Furnish new Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS) sensor-equipped color cameras. Furnish cameras that meet the following minimum requirements:

- Video format: NTSC compatible resolution, user selectable up to a maximum of 1920x1080 (1080p),
- Focus: Automatic with manual override, Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS),
- White balance: Automatic through the lens with manual override,
- Shutter: Electronic shutter with manual control from 1/2 of a second to 1/30,000th of a second,

**I-5714****TS-65****Mecklenburg County**

- Overexposure protection: The camera must have built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun,
- Sensitivity: 0.6 lux at 90% scene reflectance
- Input/Output Connection: Single 10BASE-T/100BASE-T compatible outdoor-rated Cat5e cable for video, control, and Power over Ethernet; IP66-rated RJ45 connector,
- Power: High Power over Ethernet (High PoE), 74W max

**2. Zoom Lens**

Furnish each camera with a motorized zoom lens that is integrated in a high performance dome system, or approved equivalent, with automatic iris control and manual override. Furnish lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- Aperture .....f/1.6 – f/2.9,
- Focal length:.....4.45 mm (wide) and 89 mm (tele.), minimum,
- Horizontal viewing angle:.....55.4° (wide) and 2.9° (tele), minimum,
- Zoom.....30X optical, 12X digital, minimum
- Preset positioning:.....64 Presets, minimum.

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Mechanical or electrical means must be provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

**C. Camera Housing**

Furnish new dome style enclosure for the CCTV assemblies. Equip each housing with a mounting assembly for attachment to the camera pole. The enclosures must be equipped with a sunshield and a strip heater, and be fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The enclosure must meet or exceed NEMA 4X and IP66 ratings. The viewing area of the enclosure must be constructed of clear acrylic, polycarbonate, or an approved equivalent.

Furnish removable dome enclosures that are secured to the camera housing using stainless steel set screws. Ensure that camera housing assembly is completely sealed with a rubber O-ring gasket to prevent dust and moisture intrusion.

Environmental Operating Conditions: -50°F to 122°F, 10-100% RH (condensing) humidity.

**D. Pan and Tilt Unit**

Equip each new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to the high performance integrated dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift,

and have minimum backlash. The pan and tilt units must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: .....Continuous 360 Degrees,
- Tilt:.....Up/down 180 degrees minimum,
- Motors:.....Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing,
- Preset Positioning: .....64 PTZ presets per camera.

#### **E. Video Ethernet Encoder**

Furnish cameras with a built-in digital video Ethernet encoder to allow video-over-IP transmission. The encoder units must be built into the camera housing and require no additional equipment to transmit encoded video over IP networks.

Encoders must have the following minimum features:

- Network Interface: .....Ethernet 10/100Base-T (RJ-45 connector)
- Protocols: .....IPv4, IPv6, HTTP, HTTPS, SSL, QoS, FTP, SMTP, UPnP, SNMP v2c/v3, DNS, NTP, RTSP, RTP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, and DHCP,
- Security: .....SSL, SSH, 802.1x, HTTPS encryption with password controlled browser interface
- Video Streams:.....2 simultaneous streams, user configurable
- Compression: .....H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC)
- Resolution .....Scalable; NTSC-compatible 320x176 to 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p, 16:9 aspect ratio)
- Frame Rate:.....1-30 FPS programmable (full motion)
- Bandwidth.....30 kbps – 6 Mbps, configurable depending on resolution
- Edge Storage:.....SD/SDHC/SDXC slot supporting up to 64GB memory card

#### **F. Ethernet Cable**

Provide, at a minimum, Category 5 Enhanced (5e) Ethernet cable that complies with ANSI/TIA-568-B-5 standards for four-pair shielded twisted copper for Ethernet communications. The cable shall meet all of the mechanical requirements of ANSI/ECEA S-80-576. The Ethernet cable must be rated for medium-power, network-powered broadband communications circuits and must be Type BMU network-powered broadband communications medium-power cable.

Provide 4-pair twisted copper Ethernet cable and connectors rated for an ambient operating temperature range of -30° F to 165° F. The cable shall be shielded, outdoor-rated and have a UV-resistant jacket. The void between the insulated copper pairs and the polyethylene outer jacket shall be injected with a water resistant flooding compound.

**G. Surge Suppression**

Protect all equipment with metal oxide varistors connecting each power conductor to ground.

**11.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. General**

Mount CCTV camera units at a height sufficient to adequately see traffic in all directions and as approved by the Engineer. The maximum attachment height for cameras is 30 feet above ground level.

Mount the CCTV camera units such that a minimum 5 feet of clearance is maintained between the camera and the top of the pole.

Obtain approval of the camera locations and orientation from the Engineer prior to installing the CCTV camera assemblies.

Mount CCTV cameras on the side of poles nearest intended field of view. Avoid occluding the view with the pole.

**B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements**

Install Power over Ethernet (PoE) injector in traffic signal cabinet, and run an outdoor-rated Cat5e Ethernet cable from the traffic signal cabinet, up the riser, to the CCTV assembly. Take all precautions necessary to ensure the Ethernet cable is not damaged during storage and installation. Do not step on the cable nor run over the cable with vehicles or equipment. Do not pull the cable over or around obstructions or along the ground. Install the cables according to the latest version of the manufacturer’s cable installation procedures and the industry-accepted installation standards, codes, and practices, or as directed by the Engineer.

Ground all equipment as called for in the *Standard Specifications*, these Special Provisions, and the Project Plans.

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure. House the protectors in a small, ventilated weatherproof cabinet attached near the CCTV attachment point in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Furnish all tools, equipment, materials, supplies, and hardware necessary to install a fully operational CCTV camera system as depicted in the Project Plans.

**11.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*CCTV camera assembly* will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV assemblies furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. No separate measurement will be made for Ethernet cables, connectors, CCTV camera attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, risers, grounding equipment, surge protectors, CCTV control software, Power over Ethernet (PoE) injectors, or any other equipment or labor required to install the CCTV assembly.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
CCTV Camera Assembly .....	Each

## 12. TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

### 12.1. GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE

Test the CCTV in a series of design approval and functional tests. The results of each test must meet the specified requirements. These tests shall not damage the equipment. The Engineer will reject equipment that fails to fulfill the requirements of any test. Resubmit rejected equipment after correcting non conformities and re-testing; completely document all diagnoses and corrective actions. Modify all equipment furnished under this contract, without additional cost to the Department, to incorporate all design changes necessary to pass the required tests.

Provide 4 copies of all test procedures and requirements to the Engineer for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the testing start date.

Use only approved procedures for the tests. Include the following in the test procedures:

- A step by step outline of the test sequence, showing a test of every function of the equipment or system tested,
- A description of the expected nominal operation, output, and test results, and the pass / fail criteria,
- An estimate of the test duration and a proposed test schedule,
- A data form to record all data and quantitative results obtained during the test, and
- A description of any special equipment, setup, manpower, or conditions required by the test.

Provide all necessary test equipment and technical support. Use test equipment calibrated to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards. Provide calibration documentation upon request.

Conform to these testing requirements and the requirements of these specifications. The Engineer will reject all equipment not tested according to these requirements. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the system functions properly even after the Engineer accepts the CCTV test results.

Provide 4 copies of the quantitative test results and data forms containing all data taken, highlighting any non-conforming results and remedies taken, to the Engineer for approval. An authorized representative of the manufacturer must sign the test results and data forms.

### 12.2. CCTV SYSTEM COMPATIBILITY TEST

Compatibility Tests are applicable to CCTV cameras and video encoders/decoders that the Contractor wishes to furnish but are of a different manufacturer or model series than the existing units in the Division office. If required, the Compatibility Test shall be completed and accepted by the Engineer prior to approval of the material submittal.

The Compatibility Test shall be performed in a laboratory environment at a facility chosen by the Engineer based on the type of unit being tested. Provide notice to the Engineer with the material submitted that a Compatibility Test is requested. The notice shall include a detailed test plan that will show compatibility with existing equipment. The notice shall be given a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the beginning of the Compatibility Test.

The Contractor shall provide, install, and integrate a full-functioning unit to be tested. The Department will provide access to existing equipment to facilitate these testing procedures. The Contractor is responsible for configuring proposed equipment at the Division office and for proving compatibility. The Engineer will determine if the Compatibility Test was acceptable for each proposed device.

### **12.3. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING)**

#### **A. CCTV System**

Perform the following local operational field tests at the camera assembly field site in accordance with the test plans. A laptop computer shall provide camera control and positioning. After installing the camera assembly, including the camera hardware, Ethernet field switch, power supply, and connecting cables:

- Furnish all equipment, appliances, and labor necessary to test the installed cable and to perform the following tests before any connections are made,
- Verify that physical construction has been completed,
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections,
- Check the power supply voltages and outputs,
- Connect devices to the power sources,
- Verify installation of specified cables and connections between the camera, PTZ, Ethernet field switch, and control cabinet,
- Perform the CCTV assembly manufacturer's initial power-on test in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation,
- Set the VLAN, IP address, default gateway and subnet mask for the camera and Ethernet field switch,
- Verify the presence and quality of the video image with a portable NTSC-approved monitor,
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, focus, iris opening, and manual iris control selections, and the operation, preset positioning, and power on/off functions,
- Demonstrate the pan and tilt speeds and extent of movement to meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements,
- Verify proper voltage of all power supplies,
- Interconnect the communication interface device with the communication network's assigned fiber-optic trunk cable and verify that there is a transmission LED illuminated, and
- Verify that the CCTV camera's built-in digital video Ethernet encoder is properly encoding its video signal.

Approval of Operational Field Test results does not relieve the Contractor to conform to the requirements in these Project Special Provisions. If the CCTV system does not pass these tests,

document a correction or substitute a new unit as approved by the Engineer. Re-test the system until it passes all requirements.

### **B. Fiber-optic Communications**

Conduct optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests on the cable on the reel and after the cable is installed and terminated. Provide written notification a minimum of ten days before beginning fiber-optic cable testing.

After splicing is completed, perform bi-directional OTDR tests on each fiber, including unused fibers, to ensure the following:

- Fusion splice loss does not exceed 0.05 dB,
- Terminations and connections have a loss of 0.5 dB or less, and
- Reflection loss is 40 dB or greater for each connector.

Install a 1,000-foot pre-tested launch cable between the OTDR and fiber-optic cable to be tested.

If exceeded, remake splices until the loss falls below 0.05 dB. The Department will record each attempt for purposes of acceptance.

Furnish durable labeled plots and electronic copies on a CD or DVD of test results for each fiber including engineering calculations demonstrating that OTDR test results meet or exceed the attenuation requirements and that optical properties of the cable have not been impaired. Include digital photographs that clearly show the workmanship for each splice. Label all test results (plots and discs) with the manufacturer and model number of the OTDR testing equipment.

Provide a tabular summary or spreadsheet detailing and comparing the loss budget and actual loss calculations per link. Provide test results for fiber-optic cable that demonstrates the loss budget where the fiber originates and the point where the fiber meets an electronic device.

If any fiber exceeds the maximum allowable attenuation or if the fiber-optic properties of the cable have been impaired, take approved corrective action including replacement of complete segments of fiber-optic cable if required. Corrective action will be at no additional cost to the Department.

### **C. Wireless Ethernet Communication**

Perform the following tests on each wireless Ethernet radio link bidirectionally:

- Output power (milliwatts),
- Minimum, maximum and average RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indication),
- Minimum, maximum and average CCQ (Client Connection Quality),
- Minimum, maximum and average VSWR (Voltage Standing Wave Ratio),
- Short and long message polling tests (minimum 100 polls each),

Provide a hard copy print-out of the results of each test listed above to the Engineer. Document each test with the following additional information:

- Test software version number,

- Test date and time,
- MAC address,
- IP address,
- Model number,
- Description of tested link,
- Number of short and long message polls transmitted,

#### **12.4. 30-DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD**

The 30-Day Observation Period shall not be considered part of work to be completed by the project completion date.

Upon successful completion of all project work, the component tests, the System Test, and the correction of all deficiencies, including minor construction items, the 30-day Observation Period may commence. This observation consists of a 30-day period of normal, day-to-day operations of the new field equipment in operation with the new central equipment without any failures. The purpose of this period is to ensure that all components of the system function in accordance with the Project Plans and these Project Special Provisions.

Respond to system or component failures (or reported failures) that occur during the 30-day Observation Period within twenty-four (24) hours. Correct said failures within forty-eight (48) hours.

Any failure that affects a major system component as defined below for more than forty-eight (48) hours will suspend the timing of the 30-day Observation Period beginning at the time when the failure occurred. After the cause of such failures has been corrected, timing of the 30-day Observation Period will resume.

System or component failures that necessitate a redesign of any component or failure in any of the major system components exceeding a total of three (3) occurrences will terminate the 30-day Observation Period and cause the 30-day Observation Period to be restarted from day zero when the redesigned components have been installed and/or the failures corrected.

The major system components are:

- CCTV Camera, PTZ, and built-in digital video Ethernet encoder,
- Fiber-optic Communications Cables and Splices,
- Wireless Ethernet transceivers including repeaters, and
- Local Area Network including Ethernet switches and bridges.

#### **12.5. FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

Final system acceptance is defined as the time when all work and materials described in the Project Plans and these Project Special Provisions have been furnished and completely installed by the Contractor; all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer; and the 30-day observation period has been successfully completed.

**I-5714**

**TS-72**

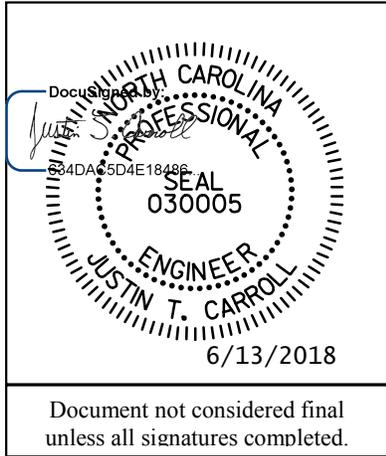
**Mecklenburg County**

The project will be ready for final acceptance upon the satisfactory completion of all tests detailed in this Section of the Project Special provisions; the rectification of all punch-list discrepancies; and the submittal of all project documentation.

**12.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

There will be no direct payment for the work covered in this section.

Payment for this work will be covered in the applicable sections of these Project Special Provisions at the contract unit price for other items furnished on this Project.



**Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems  
Project Special Provisions  
(Version 18.1)**

Prepared By: STV  
13-Jun-18

**Contents**

**1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES.....74**

1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION METHODS (1700-3(K)) ..... 74

**2. SIGNAL HEADS.....74**

2.1. MATERIALS ..... 74

A. General: ..... 74

B. Vehicle Signal Heads: ..... 76

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads: ..... 78

D. Signal Cable: ..... 80

**3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS .....81**

3.1. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS ..... 81

3.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS ..... 82

A. Type 170 E Cabinets General: ..... 82

B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements: ..... 82

C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements: ..... 90

D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor: ..... 92

3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS ..... 102

3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS ..... 102

**4. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS.....103**

4.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES ..... 103

A. General: ..... 103

B. Materials: ..... 105

C. Construction Methods: ..... 106

4.2. METAL POLE UPRIGHTS (VERTICAL MEMBERS) ..... 107

A. Materials: ..... 107

B. Construction Methods: ..... 108

4.3. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES ..... 108

A. Description: ..... 109

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination: ..... 109

C. Drilled Pier Construction: ..... 112

4.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM ..... 112

A. New Poles ..... 112

B. Reused Poles ..... 112

4.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 112

## 1. 2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

*The 2018 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:*

### 1.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – Construction Methods (1700-3(K))

Page 17-4, revise sentence starting on line 14 to read “Modify existing electrical services, as necessary, to meet the grounding requirements of the NEC, these *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and the project plans.”

Page 17-4, revise sentence beginning on line 21 to read “Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the *Standard Specifications*, *Standard Drawings*, and test requirements.”

## 2. SIGNAL HEADS

### 2.1. MATERIALS

#### A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, “Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black.”

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of  $0.1 \pm 0.01$  inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	Required	Method
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
  - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.

6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

#### **B. Vehicle Signal Heads:**

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design

modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

### 1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

### 2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

### 3. LED U-Turn Arrow Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch left u-turn arrow signal modules and 12-inch right u-turn arrow signal modules.

Modules are not required to be listed on the ITS and Signals Qualified Products List. Provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that have minimum maintained luminous intensity values that are not less than 16% of the values calculated using the method described in section 4.1 of the VTCSH Circular Supplement.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red u-turn arrow	17	11
12-inch green u-turn arrow	15	15

For yellow u-turn arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to ensure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

### C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for “Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications” and the following sections of the ITE standard for “Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads” in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - “Physical and Mechanical Requirements”
- Section 4.01 - “Housing, Door, and Visor: General”
- Section 4.04 - “Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication”
- Section 7.00 - “Exterior Finish”

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long. Where required by the plans, provide 12-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 8 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2018 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

#### **D. Signal Cable:**

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

### 3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

#### 3.1. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

### 3.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

#### A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

#### B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that

operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....	20,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....	10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	395VAC
Operating Current.....	15 amps
Response Time.....	< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)	
(Differential Mode).....	400A
(Common Mode).....	1,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....	500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	
(Differential Mode @400A).....	35V
(Common Mode @1,000A).....	35V
Response Time.....	< 5 nanoseconds
Maximum Capacitance.....	35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....	100 min @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	Rated for equipment protected
Response Time.....	< 1 nanosecond
Maximum Capacitance.....	1,500 pF
Maximum Series Resistance.....	15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20 $\mu$ s).....	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20 $\mu$ s waveform).....	100 @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	30V
Response Time.....	< 1 nanosecond

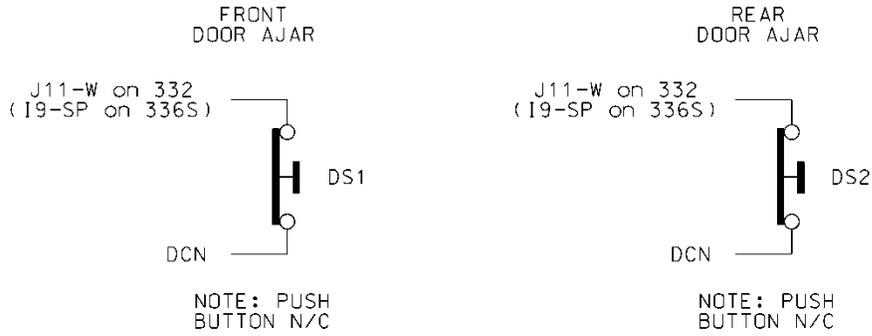
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20 $\mu$ s).....	20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	350VAC
Response Time.....	< 200 nanoseconds
Discharge Voltage.....	<200 Volts @ 1,000A
Insulation Resistance.....	$\geq$ 100 M $\Omega$

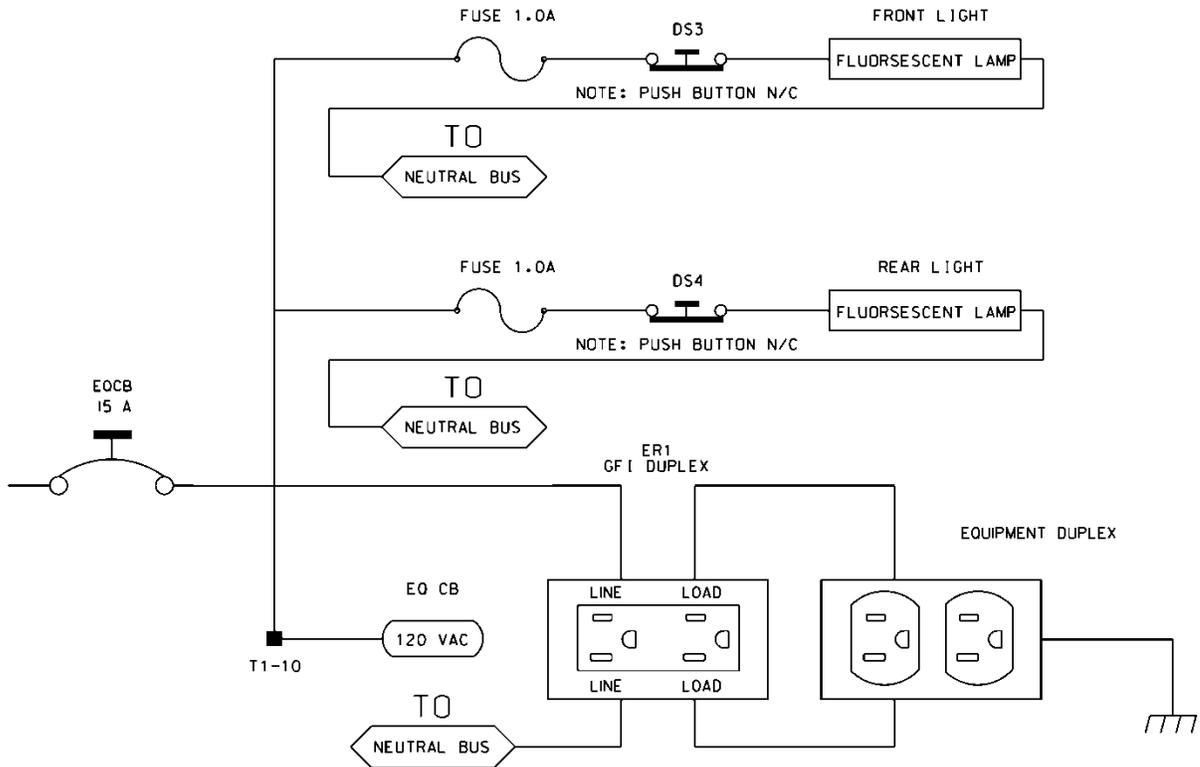
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel

U-5114

TS-86

Mecklenburg County

door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

Ensure the 336S cabinet Input File is wired as follows:

<b>336S Cabinet</b>														
<b>Port-Bit/C-1 Pin Assignment</b>														
Slot #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
C-1 (Spares)	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	75	76	77	78	79	80
Port C-1	3-2 56	1-1 39	3-4 58	1-3 41	3-1 55	1-2 40	3-3 57	1-4 42	2-5 51	5-5 71	5-6 72	5-1 67	5-2 68	6-7 81
Port C-1	2-1 47	1-5 43	2-3 49	1-7 45	2-2 48	1-6 44	2-4 50	1-8 46	2-6 52	5-7 73	5-8 74	5-3 69	5-4 70	6-8 82

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

U-5114

TS-87

Mecklenburg County

336S Cabinet		332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	Terminals	Detector Call Switches	Terminals
Phase 1	I1-F	Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I2-F	Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I3-F	Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I4-F	Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	I5-F	Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	I6-F	Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	I7-F	Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	I8-F	Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

PIN	P1		P2		P3	
	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface

connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

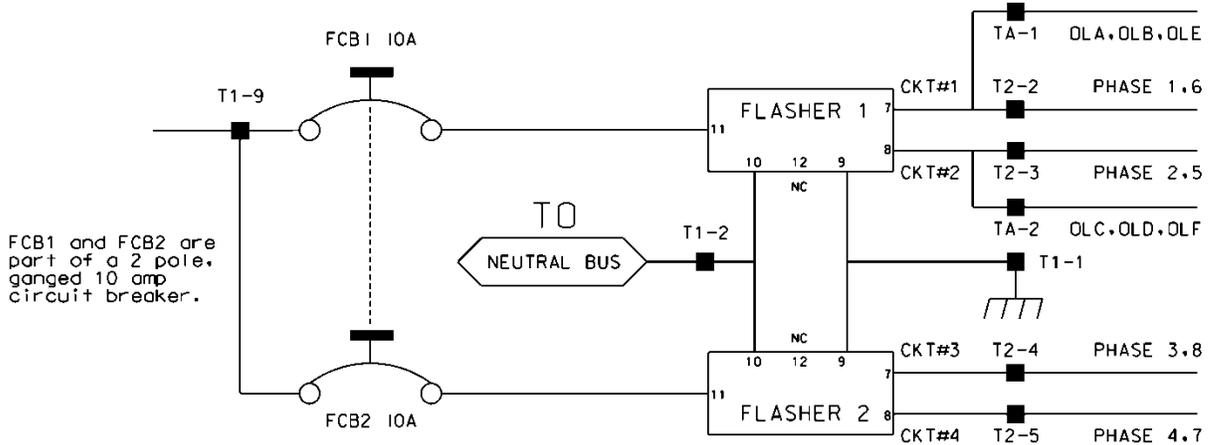
P20 Connector					
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE	
TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	FUNCTION
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	WATTAGE
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

**C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:**

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

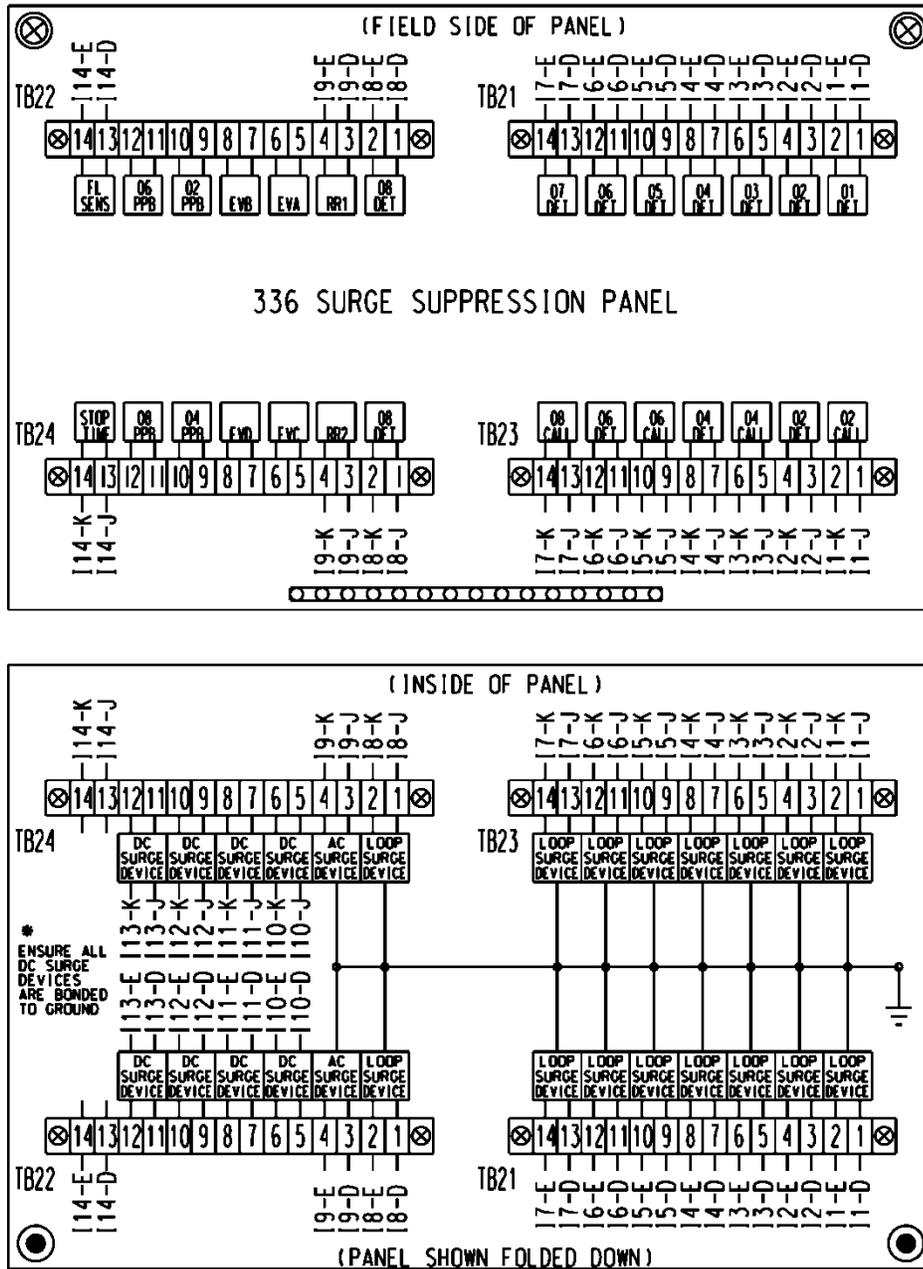
Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For pole mounted cabinets, mount surge protection devices for the AC+ interconnect inputs, inductive loop detector inputs, and low voltage DC inputs on a swing down panel assembly fabricated from sturdy aluminum. Attach the swing down panel to the bottom rear cabinet rack assembly using thumb screws. Ensure the swing down panel allows for easy removal of the input file without removing the surge protection panel assembly or its parts. Have the surge protection devices mounted horizontally on the panel and soldered to the feed through terminals of four 14 position terminal blocks with #8 screws mounted on the other side. Ensure the top row of terminals is connected to the upper slots and the bottom row of terminals is connected to the bottom slots. Provide a 15 position copper equipment ground bus attached to the field terminal side (outside) of

the swing down panel for termination of loop lead-in shield grounds. Ensure that a Number 4 AWG green wire connects the surge protection panel assembly ground bus to the main cabinet equipment ground.



For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the

devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

#### **D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:**

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009, with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)

**U-5114****TS-93****Mecklenburg County**

- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150 ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150 ms (210 mode).

Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1 s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1 s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17 ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

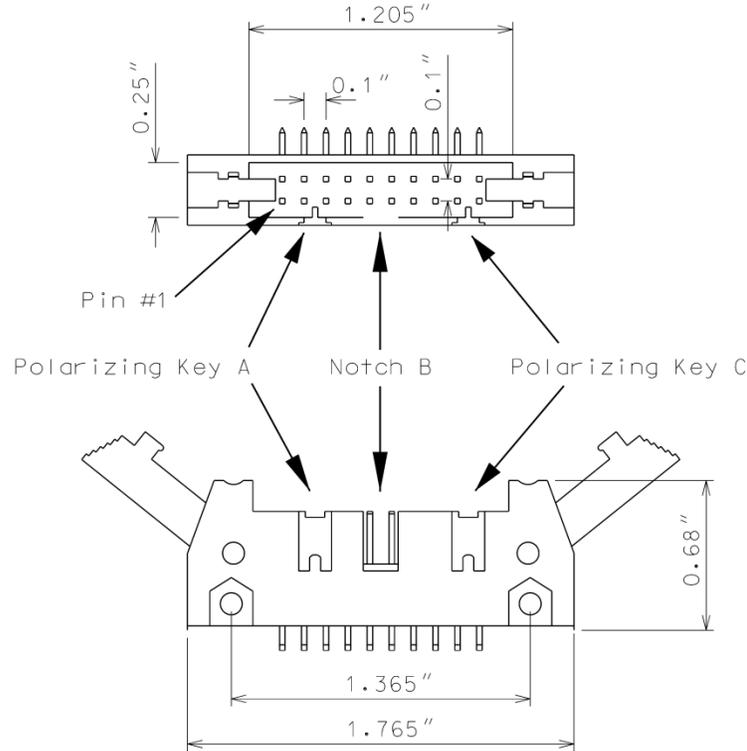
Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30μ" thick.

U-5114

TS-94

Mecklenburg County



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS’ 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no “on” voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 700 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:
  - a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are “on” at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and
  - b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.

- c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active
2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with  $\pm 0.1$ -second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an “on” signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds ( $\pm 0.1$  second) following the detection of an “on” signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
  3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as “on” at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
  4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz  $\pm$  20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the “drop-out” level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the “restore” level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the “restore” level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz  $\pm$  20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the “restore” level. If the watchdog input has not made

**U-5114****TS-97****Mecklenburg County**

5 transitions between the True and False state within  $10 \pm 0.5$  seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel pair for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Flash Rate Detection, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

**FYA mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

**FYAc mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

If a FYA channel pair is enabled for FYA operation, the conflict monitor will monitor the FYA logical channel pair for the additional following conditions:

1. **Conflict:** Channel conflicts are detected based on the permissive programming jumpers on the program card. This operation remains unchanged from normal operation except for the solid Yellow arrow (FYA clearance) signal.
2. **Yellow Change Interval Conflict:** During the Yellow change interval of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active. These conflicting channels shall be determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). During the Yellow change interval of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active as determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow).
3. **Flash Rate Detection:** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor for the absence of a valid flash rate for the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period greater than 1600 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor triggers and puts the intersection into flash. If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period less than 1400 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor does not trigger. Ensure the conflict monitor will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input. Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Flash Rate Detection function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Flash Rate Detection function is enabled. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Flash Rate Detection function is disabled.
4. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a red failure if there is an absence of voltage on all four of the inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA).
5. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a dual indication if two or more inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA) are “on” at the same time.
6. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor the solid Yellow arrow for a clearance fault when terminating both the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) interval and the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) interval.

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

**U-5114****TS-99****Mecklenburg County**

For conflict monitors used within an Ethernet communications system, provide a conflict monitor with an Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, RJ-45 port for data communication access to the monitor by a local notebook computer and remotely via a workstation or notebook computer device connected to the signal system local area network. The Ethernet port shall be electrically isolated from the conflict monitor's electronics and shall provide a minimum of 1500 Vrms isolation. Integrate monitor with Ethernet network in cabinet. Provide software to retrieve the time and date from a network server in order to synchronize the on-board times between the conflict monitor and the controller. Furnish and install the following Windows based, graphic user interface software on workstations and notebook computers where the signal system client software is installed: 1) software to view and retrieve all event log information, 2) software that will search and display a list of conflict monitor IP addresses and IDs on the network, and 3) software to change the conflict monitor's network parameters such as IP address and subnet mask.

For non-Ethernet connected monitors, provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070 controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070). Furnish and connect a serial cable from the conflict monitor's DB-9 connector to Comm Port 1 of the 2070 controller. Ensure conflict monitor communicates with the controller. Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

<b>Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout</b>		
<b>Pin Number</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>I/O</b>
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

U-5114

TS-100

Mecklenburg County

---

**MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR**


---

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output, Side #2, Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

U-5114

TS-101

Mecklenburg County

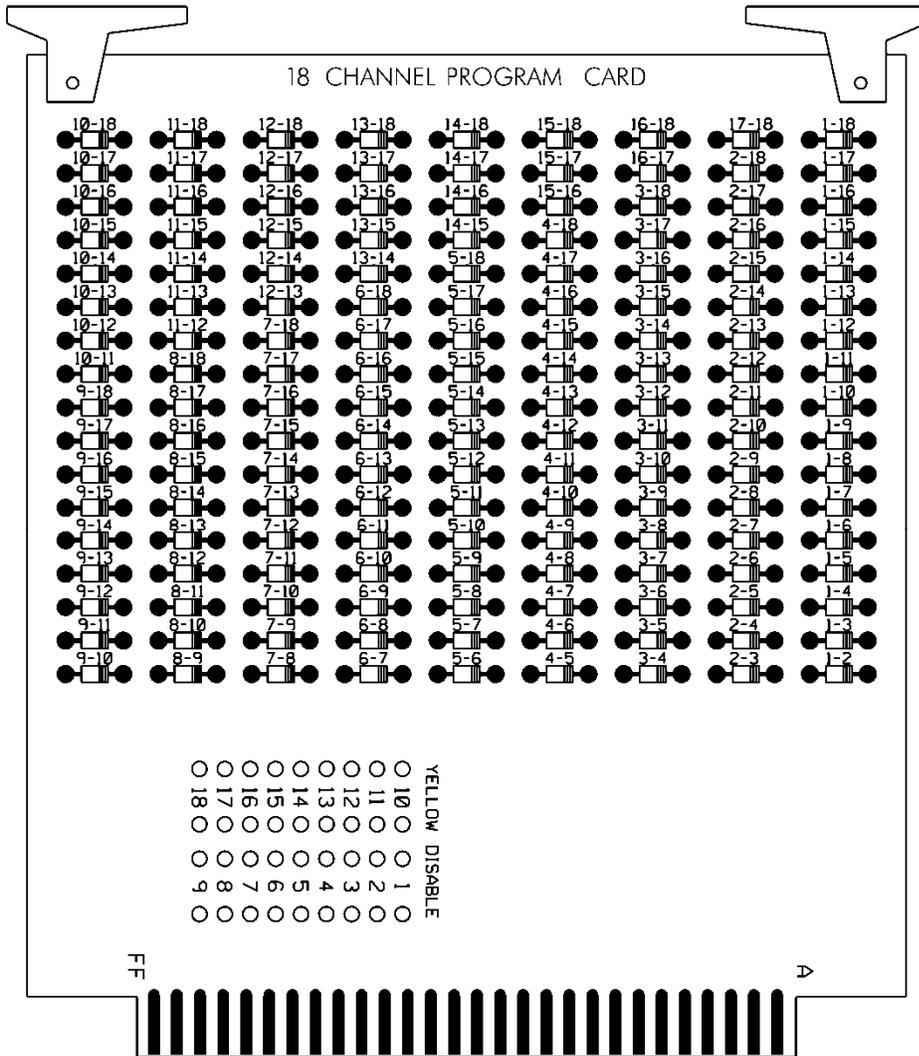
---

**CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS**


---

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC



**3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS**

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, “General Requirements,” and Chapter 5 Section 2, “Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements,” of the CALTRANS “Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications” dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

**3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS**

Furnish model 2070E controller units that conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010 and Errata 2 dated December 5, 2014) except as required herein.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070E controllers with OS-9 release 1.3.1 or later with kernel edition #380 or later operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1E, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2E+, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is “off”)
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

**4. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS**

**4.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES**

**A. General:**

Furnish and install metal strain poles and metal poles with mast arms, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of both standard and custom/site specifically designed metal traffic signal supports and associated foundations.

Provide metal traffic signal support systems that contain no guy assemblies, struts, or stay braces. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2013 (hereafter called 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

Pole heights shown on signal plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Prior to furnishing metal signal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights are sufficient to obtain required clearances. If pole heights are not sufficient, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Ensure that metal signal poles permit cables to be installed inside poles and any required mast arms. For holes in the poles and arms used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Arm flange plate wire access holes should be deburred, non grommeted, and oversized to fit around the 2” diameter grommeted shaft flange plate wire access hole.

After fabrication, have steel poles, required mast arms, and all parts used in the assembly hot-dip galvanized per section 1076. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on structures that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-7

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. These drawings are located on the Department’s website:

U-5114

TS-104

Mecklenburg County

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

Comply with article 1098-1B of the *2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT.** Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal inventory number(s) and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Hardcopy Submittal	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved signal plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique <u>drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.
Standard Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M-8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.  If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.

U-5114

TS-105

Mecklenburg County

Foundation Calculations	1	1	<b>Submit copies of LPILE input, output and pile tip deflection graph per Section 11.4 of this specification for each foundation.</b> Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

**NOTE** – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT inventory number.

**Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed.** Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports should include the following: Engineer’s summary, boring location maps, soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

#### **B. Materials:**

Fabricate metal pole and arm shaft from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min. Provide pole and arm shafts that are round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for pole shaft and arms to continuously weld pole shafts and arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base and arm base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases and mast arm connecting plates from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr50, or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to six (6) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50'-0" long.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles or mast arms are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from 1/4" minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4". Galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

### C. Construction Methods:

Erect signal support poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For further construction methods, see construction methods for Metal Strain Pole, or Metal Pole with Mast Arm.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the terminal compartment cover to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-7 "Repair of Galvanizing."

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼” thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

#### 4.2. METAL POLE UPRIGHTS (VERTICAL MEMBERS)

##### A. Materials:

- Provide tapered tubular shafts and fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A-595 Grade A or an approved equivalent.
- Hot-dip galvanize poles in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.
- Have shafts that are continuously welded for the entire length by the submerged arc process, and with exposed welds ground or rolled smooth and flush with the base metal. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specification* except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted.
- Have Shafts with no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the base.
- Have anchor bases for steel poles fabricated from plate steel meeting as a minimum the requirements of ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent to isolate conductors feeding luminaires.

Fabricate poles from a single piece of steel or aluminum with single line seam weld with no transverse butt welds. Fabrication of two ply pole shafts is unacceptable with the exception of fluted shafts. Provide tapers for all shafts that begin at base and that have diameters which decrease uniformly at the rate of not more than 0.14 inch per foot (11.7 millimeters per meter) of length.

Provide four anchor nuts and four washers for each anchor bolt. Ensure that anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandals from being able to disconnect the cover from the pole. Ensure that the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Install grounding lugs that will accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to electrically bond messenger cables to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

For each pole, provide a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

When required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above the bottom of the base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC and that are mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure that the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

#### **1. STRAIN POLE SHAFTS**

Provide 2 messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of messenger cable. Ensure that diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and is appropriately designed to be adjustable from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

Provide a minimum of three (3) 2 inch (50 mm) holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 6<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Ensure maximum deflection at the top of the pole does not exceed 2.5 percent of the pole height.

#### **B. Construction Methods:**

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install metal poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake if required.

#### **4.3. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES**

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 6<sup>th</sup> Edition, latest ACI code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

For lateral analysis, use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later. Inputs, results and corresponding graphs are to be submitted with the design calculations.

Skin Friction is to be calculated using the  $\alpha$ -method for cohesive soils and the  $\beta$ -method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the “ $\alpha$ ” and “ $\beta$ ” methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5ft for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

When hammer efficiency is not provided, assume a value of 0.70.

Design all custom foundations to carry the maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles only, if a custom foundation is designed, use the actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation’s capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor consider getting foundations approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the contractor notify the engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

#### **A. Description:**

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B7 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation (drilled pier and wing wall, if applicable). Any additional costs associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will also be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

#### **B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:**

##### **1. General:**

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some standard drilled piers for supporting poles with mast arms may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length and wing wall requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

U-5114

TS-110

Mecklenburg County

For non-standard site-specific poles, the contractor-selected pole fabricator will determine if the addition of wing walls is necessary for the supporting foundations.

## 2. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25 foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each intersection as the “Intersection of (Route or SR #), (Street Name) and (Route or SR #), (Street Name), \_\_\_\_\_ County, Signal Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_”. Label borings with “B- N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW” corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

## 3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})}{\text{Total Number of N-values}}$$

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \dots + (N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})$$

$$N_{STD \text{ DEV}} = \left[ \frac{(\text{Total Number of N-values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of N-values}) \times (\text{Total Number of N-values} - 1)} \right]^{0.5}$$

**Design N-value** equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD \text{ DEV}} \times 0.45)$$

Or

$$\text{Average of First Four N-Values} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')}{4}$$

*Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.*

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Foundations Chart (sheet M 8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, "L," on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, "L", determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" may be found at:

<http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/misc/MetalPole.pdf>

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### **4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:**

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version-6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams for standard poles to be used for

non-standard foundation designs. Submit any non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

**C. Drilled Pier Construction:**

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

**4.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM**

**A. New Poles**

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft and mast arm section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2 “Typical Fabrication Details Common To All Metal Poles”.

**B. Reused Poles**

Do not remove the original identification tag(s) from the pole shaft and/or mast arm sections. Add a new identification tag based on the new location for any reused poles and/or mast arms.

**4.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

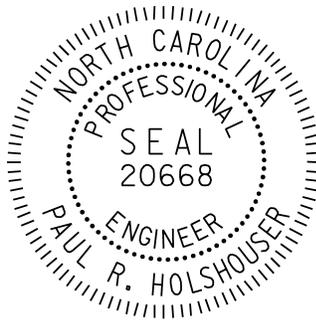
No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing signal support structures.

**Payment will be made under:**

Metal Strain Signal Pole .....	Each
Soil Test .....	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....	Cubic Yard

## Project Special Provisions Structures Table of Contents

<b>Special Provision</b>		<b>Page</b>
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station 26+20.73 YEB	(8-13-04)	ST-2
Temporary Bents	(9-30-11)	ST-3
Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings	(6-22-16)	ST-4
Disc Bearings	(2-3-14)	ST-5
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)	(12-1-17)	ST-10
Expansion Joint Seals	(9-30-11)	ST-12
Falsework and Formwork	(4-5-12)	ST-16
Submittal of Working Drawings	(6-28-17)	ST-23
Crane Safety	(8-15-05)	ST-29
Grout for Structures	(12-1-17)	ST-30
Remove Existing Bridge Rail	(SPECIAL)	ST-31
Adhesively Anchored 2'-6" Concrete Parapet	(SPECIAL)	ST-32
Adhesively Anchored Vertical Concrete Rail	(SPECIAL)	ST-33
Adhesively Anchored Concrete Barrier Rai	(SPECIAL)	ST-34



DocuSigned by:  
*Paul Holshouser*  
 BE6A046516A143E...

5/22/2018 | 2:25 PM PDT

**ST-2**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

**MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC** (8-13-04)  
**BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 26+20.73 YEB**

---

**1.0 GENERAL**

Maintain traffic on I-77 as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 17'-0" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

**2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC**

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

**3.0 BRACING GIRDERS**

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

**4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

## ST-3

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

### **TEMPORARY BENTS**

**(9-30-11)**

When girder erection requires the use of temporary bents, design, construct, maintain and afterwards remove the temporary bents in accordance with the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision. For the purpose of this Special Provision, the term “temporary bents” includes girder erection temporary bents, vertical shoring and proprietary shoring systems.

Temporary bents for structures over railroads shall maintain a minimum horizontal clearance of 25’ from center of track.

Design temporary bents in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO Guide Design Specification for Bridge Temporary Works (including the 2008 Interim Revisions) and the Project Special Provision entitled “Falsework and Formwork”. The design calculations and detailed drawings of the structural components shall be signed and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

Submit design calculations and detailed drawings of temporary bents to the Engineer for review and approval. The detailed drawings shall show the position of the temporary bents in relationship to the existing travel way, the location of the temporary bents with respect to the ends of the girders, the top of support elevations for setting girders in the cambered position, and a girder erection procedure. For stream crossings, determine the bent stability assuming a scour depth equal to 250% of the pile diameter or width below the existing bed elevation. The Engineer may require a more detailed analysis of scour depth for temporary bents containing more than a single row of piles.

Include all material specifications for new and used materials in the detail drawings. In addition, show the location of the used materials indicating condition of the material, the location and geometry of existing but unused holes, attachments left over from previous use and any other irregularities in the material. Account for the condition of all used materials in the design calculations.

For all manufactured components, provide engineering data supplied by the manufacturer. For proprietary shoring systems, evaluate differential leg loading.

Provide access to all new and used materials for inspection prior to assembly.

Before the temporary bent is loaded, the contractor shall inspect the bent in the presence of the Engineer, and submit a written statement certifying that the erected bent complies with the approved detailed drawings. Any condition or material that does not comply with the accepted drawings, or any other condition deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, is cause for rejection until corrections are made.

Remove temporary bents in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. During removal do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Unless otherwise specified, temporary bents will not be directly measured. Payment will be full compensation at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary bents.

## ST-4

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

### **STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS**

**(6-22-16)**

The 2018 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-2(A) – Elastomeric Bearings** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

**DISC BEARINGS****(2-3-14)****1.0 GENERAL**

This item consists of furnishing, fabrication and installation of disc bearings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the Standard Specifications, the recommendations of the manufacturer, the details shown on the plans and as specified herein. Disc Bearings consist of a polyether urethane structural element (elastomeric disc) confined by upper and lower steel bearing plates. Equip disc bearings with a shear restriction mechanism (shear pin) to prevent movement of the disc. Supply disc bearings as fixed bearings and guided expansion bearings as designated by the Contract Documents.

Fixed disc bearings allow rotation but no longitudinal or transverse movement in the bearing plane. Fixed bearings consist of a steel sole plate, an elastomeric disc, a shear pin, a steel upper bearing plate, a steel lower bearing plate, a steel masonry plate, a preformed bearing pad, anchor bolts, nuts and washers.

Guided expansion disc bearings allow rotation and only longitudinal movement in the bearing plane. Guided expansion disc bearings consist of a steel sole plate, a polished stainless steel sheet welded to the bottom of the sole plate within the sliding region, a steel upper bearing plate, a layer of virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) material bonded to the top and sides of the upper plate within the sliding regions, guide bars welded to the bottom of the sole plate surrounding the sliding region to restrict transverse movement, polished stainless steel sheets welded to the sides of the guide bars within the sliding regions, an elastomeric disc, a shear pin, a steel lower bearing plate, a steel masonry plate, a preformed bearing pad, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout and various sizes of standard pipe, and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans. Align the stainless steel sheet on the bottom of the sole plate with the PTFE material on the top of the upper bearing plate. Align the PTFE material on the sides of the upper bearing plate with the stainless steel sheets on the sides of the guide bars.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Use disc bearings produced by the same manufacturer.

Use AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (345W) or Grade 50 (345) for all steel plates except the stainless steel sheets in the disc bearings. Clean, coat, and seal the plates in the disc bearing assemblies except for the areas with special facings and the areas that come in contact with the elastomer disc, in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)". The surfaces shall be coated to a thickness of 8 mils minimum on all external parts. Repair surfaces that are abraded or damaged after the application of metallizing in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)".

Provide anchor bolts and nuts in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When the maximum plan dimension of the sheet is 12" or less, provide a stainless steel sheet in expansion disc bearings that is at least 16 gage or 1/16". When the maximum plan

**ST-6**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

dimension is greater than 12", provide a stainless steel sheet that is at least 11 gage or 1/8". Ensure that all stainless steel sheets are in conformance with ASTM A240/A167 Type 304 and polished to a minimum #8 mirror surface finish.

Blast clean the surfaces of the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars that will be attached to the stainless steel sheets to a near white condition in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Position and clamp the back of the stainless steel sheets in contact with the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars. Apply the stainless steel sheets to the blast cleaned surfaces of the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars as soon as possible after blasting and before any visible oxidation of the blast cleaned surfaces occurs. Weld the stainless steel sheets continuously around the perimeter using a tungsten inert gas, wire-fed welder.

For the PTFE sheets bonded to the top and side sliding surfaces of the steel upper bearing plate, used as mating surfaces for the stainless steel sheets attached to the steel sole plate and the guide bars, provide an unfilled virgin PTFE sheet (recessed) or a glass-fiber filled PTFE sheet, resulting from skiving billets formed under hydraulic pressure and heat. Provide resin that conforms to the requirements of ASTM D4894 or D4895.

To bond the PTFE sheets and the steel upper bearing plate, use heat cured high temperature epoxy capable of withstanding temperature of -320°F to 500°F.

Weld the guide bars in expansion bearings to the bottom of the sole plate. Alternatively, integrate the guide bars and sole plate from the same piece of steel, ensuring that the required dimensions are provided. Provide 1/16" clearances between the stainless steel sheets attached to the side sliding surfaces of the guide bars and the PTFE sheet attached to the side sliding surface of the steel upper bearing plate.

Mold the polyether urethane structural element (elastomeric disc) from a polyether urethane compound. The top and bottom surfaces of the disc shall be roughened. Ensure that the physical properties of the polyether urethane conform to the following requirements:

Physical Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirements	
		Min.	Max.
Hardness, Type D Durometer	D2240	60	64
Tensile Stress psi At 100% elongation At 200% elongation	D412	2000 3700	-----
Tensile Strength psi	D412	5000	-----
Ultimate Elongation %	D412	220	-----
Compression Set % 22 hrs. at 158°F	D395	-----	40

**3.0 DESIGN**

Design the disc bearings for the loads and movements shown on the contract plans. However, use the anchor bolt size, length, spacing and masonry plate thickness as shown on the contract plans and provide an overall bearing height within ½ inch of the bearing assembly height shown on the contract plans. Either combine and cast the sole plate and upper bearing plate (for fixed bearings), the sole plate and guide bars (for expansion bearings), and the lower bearing plate and masonry plate (for fixed and expansion bearings) as a single unit or weld together prior to the installation of the disc.

Ensure access and removal of anchor bolt nut is not in conflict with the upper bearing plate, guide bars or sole plate.

When designing the bearings, use the following allowable bearing stresses:

- On polyether urethane structural element: 5000 psi
- On PTFE Sliding Surface, filled or unfilled PTFE (recessed): 3500 psi

Submit eight sets of shop drawings and one set of design calculations for review, comments and acceptance. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the shop drawings and design calculations.

After the Engineer reviews the drawings and, if necessary, corrections are made, submit one 22" x 34" reproducible set of the working drawings.

**4.0 SAMPLING AND TESTING****A. Sampling**

The manufacturer is responsible for randomly selecting and testing sample bearings from completed lots of bearings. The manufacturer is also responsible for certifying that the completed bearings and their components have been tested and are in compliance with the requirements of this Special Provision. The manufacturer shall furnish the results of the tests to the Materials and Tests Engineer.

**B. Testing****1. Proof Load Test**

Load a test bearing to 150% of the bearing's rated design capacity and simultaneously subject it to a rotational range of 0.02 radians (1.146°) for a period of 1 hour.

Have the bearing visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as extruded or deformed elastomer or PTFE, damaged seals or rings, or cracked steel is cause for rejection.

Keep continuous and uniform contact between the polyether urethane element and the bearing plates and between the stainless steel sheets and the PTFE sheets (for

expansion bearings) for the duration of the test. Any observed lift-off or separation is cause for rejection.

## 2. Sliding Coefficient of Friction

For all guided expansion bearings, measure the sliding coefficient of friction at the bearing's design capacity in accordance with the test method described below, and on the fifth and fiftieth cycles, at a sliding speed of 1 in/min.

Calculate the sliding coefficient of friction as the horizontal load required to maintain continuous sliding of one bearing, divided by the bearing's vertical design capacity.

The test results are evaluated as follows:

- A maximum measured sliding coefficient of friction of 3%.
- A visual examination both during and after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, cold flow of PTFE to the point of debonding, or damaged components is cause for rejection of the lot.

Using undamaged test bearings in the work is permitted.

## 3. Test Method

The test method and equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Arrange the test to determine the coefficient of friction on the first movement of the manufactured bearing.
- b. Clean the bearing surface prior to testing.
- c. Conduct the test at maximum working stress for the PTFE surface with the test load applied continuously for 12 hours prior to measuring friction.
- d. Determine the first movement static and dynamic coefficient of friction of the test bearing at a sliding speed of less than 1 in/min, not to exceed:

0.04	unfilled PTFE
0.08	filled PTFE
- e. Subject the bearing specimen to 100 movements of at least 1 inch of relative movement and, if the test facility permits, the full design movement at a speed of less than 1 ft/min. Following this test determine the static and kinetic coefficient of friction again. The specimen is considered a failure if it exceeds the values measured in (d) above or if it shows any signs of bond failure or other defects.

Bearings represented by test specimens passing the above requirements are approved for use in the structure subject to on-site inspection for visible defects.

**5.0 INSTALLATION**

Store disc bearings delivered to the bridge site upright and under cover on a platform above the ground surface. Protect the bearings from injury at all times and, before placing the bearings, dry and clean all dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances from the bearing. Do not disassemble the bearings during installation, except at the manufacturer's direction. Lift bearing assemblies by their bottom surfaces only, unless lifting brackets that have been designed and approved by the manufacturer are used. Ensure that the polyether urethane disc is not exposed to direct flame or sparks. Place the bearings in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer. If there is any discrepancy between the recommendations of the manufacturer, Special Provisions, and Contract Drawings, the Engineer is the sole judge in reconciling any such discrepancy.

Provide preformed bearing pads under the masonry plates in accordance with Article 1079-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Do not install any bearing before the Engineer approves it.

**6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for all disc bearings will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Disc Bearings" which includes full compensation for furnishing all disc bearings, labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing and incidentals required to complete the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, the manufacturer's requirements and as directed by the Engineer.

# ST-10

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

## **THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)**

**(12-1-2017)**

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces in accordance with the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program and as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions. Use only Arc Sprayed application methods to apply TSC. The Engineer must approve other methods of application.

The Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program is available on the Materials and Tests Unit website.

### **2.0 QUALIFICATIONS**

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the requirements outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

### **3.0 MATERIALS**

Use only materials meeting the requirements of Section 7 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

### **4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION**

Surface preparation of TSC surfaces shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program. Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as required by Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

### **5.0 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

The TSC Contractor must conduct inspections and tests listed in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

### **6.0 REPAIRS**

Perform all shop repairs in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

Repairs associated with field welding shall be made by removing the existing metallizing by blast or power tool cleaning. Affected areas shall be addressed as follows:

- For Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved epoxy mastic coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.
- For Non-Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved organic

# ST-11

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

zinc-rich coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

1. Minor localized areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> with exposed substrate shall be repaired as outlined above for marine and non-marine environments.
  2. Large localized areas greater than 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> with exposed substrate shall require the Contractor to submit a detailed repair procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
- Repair methods for areas where the substrate has not been exposed shall be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and TSC Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

## **7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD**

All TSC materials applied under the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program shall be evaluated twelve (12) months after project acceptance for defective materials and workmanship.

## **8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The contract price bid for the metal component to which the TSC is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

**ST-12**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

**EXPANSION JOINT SEALS****(9-30-11)****1.0 GENERAL**

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of furnishing and installing the expansion joint seals as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary for the proper installation of the expansion joint seals are included.

**2.0 MATERIAL**

Provide expansion joint seals capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced)  75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape)  80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in Relaxed Condition	N/A	10" ± 0.25"

**ST-13**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Flat portion of gland	N/A	0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

Only field splice hold-down plates at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts 3 inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skews less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

**3.0 SHOP DRAWINGS**

Submit nine sets of working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- The proposed template details including the makeup of the template
- The proposed method of holding the base angle assembly in place while concrete is cast around it
- The proposed procedure to correct for the effects of beam movement and rotation when setting width of joint opening
- The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the concrete casting
- The details of cross connectors between base angles, such as steel bars with slots bolted to angles, to maintain evenness between the adjacent base angles while accommodating movement that occurs when concrete is cast. Indicate when bolts are loosened to allow movement.
- The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate
- A section detail through the joint showing horizontal offset dimensions of the base angles from the centerline joint. This detail is required when the vertical face of the joint opening is not perpendicular to the roadway surface (e.g. when the roadway grade is significant).

# ST-14

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

Have someone other than the one who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the signatures of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings well in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal.

## 4.0 INSTALLATION

Provide supports for the base angle assembly at a maximum spacing of 9 feet. Place supports near field splices of base angles to ensure that field splices are straight and even. Provide base angles with ½" diameter weep holes at 12 inch centers to allow bleeding of trapped air and/or water. Do not obstruct the weep holes with falsework. Make the bottom of the trough parallel to grade and the sides parallel to the sides of the expansion joint seal.

For damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint, submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections.

## 5.0 INSPECTION

When concrete is cast, use a non-aluminum, 10 foot, true to line straight edge to check and grade the top of the slab on each side of the joint to ensure smooth transition between spans.

### Watertight Integrity Test

- Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 5 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.
- If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.
- If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same

# ST-15

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

## **6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Basis of payment for all expansion joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price for "Expansion Joint Seals" which price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the expansion joint seal in place and including all materials, labor, tools and incidentals for performing the original watertight integrity test.

**FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK****(4-5-12)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

**3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

**ST-17**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the

## ST-18

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

**ST-19**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

## 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

## 2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

## B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

#### **4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

##### **A. Maintenance and Inspection**

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

##### **B. Foundations**

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

# ST-22

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

## **5.0 REMOVAL**

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

## **6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

## **7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

**SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS****(6-28-17)****8.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

**9.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

[jlbolden@ncdot.gov](mailto:jlbolden@ncdot.gov) (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

[eomile@ncdot.gov](mailto:eomile@ncdot.gov) (Emmanuel Omile)

[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov) (Madonna Rorie)

# ST-24

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: [EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: [WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408  
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile  
[jlbolden@ncdot.gov](mailto:jlbolden@ncdot.gov)

**ST-25**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

Secondary Structures Contacts:

Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

Chris Kreider (919) 662 – 4710

[ckreider@ncdot.gov](mailto:ckreider@ncdot.gov)

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902

[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)**10.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES**

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

**STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”

**ST-26**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings 4,5	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

**ST-27**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

**ST-28**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

**GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms 2,3	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

**FOOTNOTES**

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)  
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

**CRANE SAFETY****(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

**CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST**

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

**ST-30**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

**GROUT FOR STRUCTURES****(12-1-17)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

**2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

**3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT**

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

**4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

# ST-31

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

## **REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL**

**SPECIAL**

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses removal of existing parapet and 1 bar metal rail on both overhangs of bridge 356 as detailed in EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL RETROFIT DETAILS plan sheets for this project. Rail is to be removed to the top of existing concrete deck so as to avoid damage to the existing concrete deck. Existing reinforcement is to be cut flush with the top of existing concrete deck.

### **2.0 REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE**

See section 402-2 of the standard specifications. See section 402-2 C for Requirements for Partial Removal. Repair of damage to the existing deck as a result of removing the rail will be incidental to this item.

### **3.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Pay Item	Pay Unit
REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL	Lump Sum

**ST-32**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

**ADHESIVELY ANCHORED 2'-6" CONCRETE PARAPET****SPECIAL****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses installation of 1'-2" x 2'-6" concrete parapet adhesively anchored to the existing concrete deck of bridge 356 as detailed in EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL RETROFIT DETAILS plan sheets for this project. Vertical bars are to be adhesively anchored 6" into the existing 8" concrete deck. The contractor is to use means and methods to avoid damage to transverse reinforcement in the existing bridge deck. The contractor is required to locate the existing reinforcement by nondestructive methods prior to drilling holes. The adhesive anchoring system selected is to develop a minimum of 12.5 kips pull out strength.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

For 2'-6" concrete parapet see section, see section 460-2 of the standard specifications.

For Adhesively anchored reinforcement, see section 420-13 of the standard specifications.

**3.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

For 2'-6" concrete parapet see section, see section 460-3 of the standard specifications.

For Adhesively anchored reinforcement, see section 420-13 of the standard specifications.

**4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Pay Item	Pay Unit
ADHESIVELY ANCHORED 2'-6" CONCRETE PARAPET	LIN. FT.

**ST-33**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

**ADHESIVELY ANCHORED CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL****SPECIAL****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses installation of concrete barrier rail adhesively anchored to the existing concrete deck of bridge 356 as detailed in EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL RETROFIT DETAILS plan sheets for this project. Vertical bars are to be adhesively anchored 6" into the existing 8" concrete deck. The contractor is to use means and methods to avoid damage to transverse reinforcement in the existing bridge deck. The contractor is required to locate the existing reinforcement by nondestructive methods prior to drilling holes. The adhesive anchoring system selected is to develop a minimum of 12.5 kips pull out strength.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

For concrete barrier rail see section, see section 460-2 of the standard specifications.

For Adhesively anchored reinforcement, see section 420-13 of the standard specifications.

**3.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

For concrete barrier rail see section, see section 460-3 of the standard specifications.

For Adhesively anchored reinforcement, see section 420-13 of the standard specifications.

**4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Pay Item	Pay Unit
ADHESIVELY ANCHORED CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	LIN. FT.

**ST-34**

Project TIP #: I-5714

Mecklenburg County

**ADHESIVELY ANCHORED VERTICAL CONCRETE RAIL****SPECIAL****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses installation of 1'-2" x 3'-6" concrete rail adhesively anchored to the existing concrete deck of bridge 356 as detailed in EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL RETROFIT DETAILS plan sheets for this project. Vertical bars are to be adhesively anchored 6" into the existing 8" concrete deck. The contractor is to use means and methods to avoid damage to transverse reinforcement in the existing bridge deck. The contractor is required to locate the existing reinforcement by nondestructive methods prior to drilling holes. The adhesive anchoring system selected is to develop a minimum of 12.5 kips pull out strength.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

For 2'-6" concrete parapet, see section see section 460-2 of the standard specifications.

For Adhesively anchored reinforcement, see section 420-13 of the standard specifications.

**3.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

For 2'-6" concrete parapet, see section see section 460-3 of the standard specifications.

For Adhesively anchored reinforcement, see section 420-13 of the standard specifications.

**4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Pay Item	Pay Unit
ADHESIVELY ANCHORED VERTICAL CONCRETE RAIL	LIN. FT.

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
<b>ROADWAY ITEMS</b>						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (26+20.73 -YEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	3,650 CY		
0005	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0006	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0007	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	80 CY		
0008	0141000000-E	240	BERM DITCH CONSTRUCTION	140 LF		
0009	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	10 HR		
0010	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	5,000 CY		
0011	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	14,275 SY		
0012	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	267 SF		
0013	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM FLY ASH HAULING AND DISPOSAL	2,405 TON		
0014	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING AND DISPOSAL OF PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL	100 TON		
0015	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	1,765 TON		
0016	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	6,410 SY		
0017	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (15", V)	456 LF		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,316	LF	
0019	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	768	LF	
0020	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	568	LF	
0021	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	272	LF	
0022	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	604	LF	
0023	0402000000-E	310	48" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	132	LF	
0024	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (12")	80	LF	
0025	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	5,280	LF	
0026	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	2,220	LF	
0027	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	536	LF	
0028	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	232	LF	
0029	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	776	LF	
0030	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	116	LF	
0031	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	6	EA	
0032	0986000000-E	SP	GENERIC PIPE ITEM 30" HDPE PIPE CULVERTS WITH WRAPPED JOINTS	436	LF	
0033	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	1,488	LF	
0034	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	4,600	CY	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	9,750 TON		
0036	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	1,852 TON		
0037	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	200 TON		
0038	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	1,311 GAL		
0039	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (1-1/2")	7,500 SY		
0040	1308000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** TO ***** (0" TO 3")	1,630 SY		
0041	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	1,680 SY		
0042	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	22,930 TON		
0043	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE 119.0C	20,015 TON		
0044	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	19,010 TON		
0045	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	3,135 TON		
0046	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	700 TON		
0047	1891000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 8" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT	740 SY		
0048	2021000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	99 EA		
0049	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	217 CY		
0050	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	836 SY		
0051	2033000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	34 CY		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0052	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	133 CY		
0053	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	1,036 LF		
0054	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	4 EA		
0055	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	24 LF		
0056	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	6 CY		
0057	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	7.3 CY		
0058	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	393 CY		
0059	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	207 EA		
0060	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	140.2 LF		
0061	2354000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE, STD 840.22	1 EA		
0062	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	34 EA		
0063	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	7 EA		
0064	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	7 EA		
0065	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	6 EA		
0066	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	19 EA		
0067	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	57 EA		
0068	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	63 EA		
0069	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	19 EA		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0070	2440000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR CATCH BASIN	5 EA		
0071	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	21 EA		
0072	2535000000-E	846	***X *** CONCRETE CURB (8" X 12")	130 LF		
0073	2538000000-E	846	***_*** CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-0")	1,170 LF		
0074	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	5,875 LF		
0075	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	17,340 LF		
0076	2570000000-N	SP	MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME	1 EA		
0077	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	9,610 SY		
0078	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMPS	88 EA		
0079	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	1,590 SY		
0080	2619000000-E	850	4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	475 SY		
0081	2627000000-E	852	4" CONCRETE ISLAND COVER	1,560 SY		
0082	2647000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (SURFACE MOUNTED)	1,780 SY		
0083	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	840 SY		
0084	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PEDESTRIAN REFUGE ISLAND (PASS THRU)	130 SY		
0085	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 1'-6" MODIFIED CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	1,390 LF		
0086	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 2'-6" MODIFIED CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	150 LF		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0087	2800000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF CATCH BASINS	8 EA		
0088	2815000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	1 EA		
0089	2830000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES	16 EA		
0090	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	11 EA		
0091	2893000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING CATCH BASIN TO JUNCTION BOX WITH MANHOLE	1 EA		
0092	2920000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO CATCH BASIN	1 EA		
0093	2938000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX WITH MANHOLE	5 EA		
0094	2995000000-N	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM CONVERT EXISTING CATCH BASIN TO TRAFFIC BEARING JUNCTION BOX	1 EA		
0095	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	1,150 LF		
0096	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	15 EA		
0097	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	4 EA		
0098	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	4 EA		
0099	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	701 LF		
0100	3536000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, 48" FABRIC	883 LF		
0101	3542000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	74 EA		
0102	3548000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	14 EA		
0103	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM CHAIN LINK FENCE	585 LF		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0104	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM HANDRAIL HUNTERSVILLE STANDARD DRAWING 700.1	750 LF		
0105	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	130 TON		
0106	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	133 TON		
0107	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,155 SY		
0108	3659000000-N	873	PREFORMED SCOUR HOLES WITH LEVEL SPREADER APRON	1 EA		
0109	4054000000-E	902	PLAIN CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDATIONS	2 CY		
0110	4057000000-E	SP	OVERHEAD FOOTING	197 CY		
0111	4060000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, BREAKAWAY STEEL BEAM	2,832 LB		
0112	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	2,951.9 LF		
0113	4079000000-N	903	SUPPORTS, BARRIER (SMALL)	2 EA		
0114	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (14+50 -RPB- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0115	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (20+50 -Y-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0116	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (24+50 -Y-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0117	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (25+00 -RPD-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0118	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (29+50 -Y- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0119	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (32+75 -Y- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0120	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (34+00 -Y-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0121	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (43+00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0122	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (47+50 -L- LT)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0123	4082100000-N	906	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (52+20 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0124	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	3 EA		
0125	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	195 EA		
0126	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	14 EA		
0127	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	1 EA		
0128	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	6 EA		
0129	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B)	2 EA		
0130	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)	3 EA		
0131	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (F)	3 EA		
0132	4138000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, STEEL BEAM	16 EA		
0133	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	117 EA		
0134	4192000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, U-CHANNEL	11 EA		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0135	4237000000-N	907	STOCKPILE SIGN, D, E OR F	1	EA	
0136	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	1,746	SF	
0137	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	1,765	SF	
0138	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	442	SF	
0139	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	9	EA	
0140	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	5	EA	
0141	4422000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SHORT TERM)	165	DAY	
0142	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	835	EA	
0143	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	50	EA	
0144	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	544	LF	
0145	4447000000-E	SP	PEDESTRIAN CHANNELIZING DEVICES	108	LF	
0146	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	180	DAY	
0147	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	7	EA	
0148	4470000000-N	1160	REMOVE & RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	15	EA	
0149	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	10	EA	
0150	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	1,720	LF	
0151	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	1,360	LF	
0152	4500000000-E	1170	REMOVE & RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	5,930	LF	
0153	4505000000-E	1170	REMOVE & RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	1,220	LF	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0154	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	666		LF
0155	4508000000-E	SP	REMOVE & RESET WATER FILLED BARRIER	380		LF
0156	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	85		HR
0157	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	50		EA
0158	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	1,847		EA
0159	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	40		LF
0160	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	510		LF
0161	4721000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (120 MILS)	117		EA
0162	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	225		EA
0163	4726110000-E	1205	HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	73		EA
0164	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (II)	1,812		LF
0165	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)	3,670		LF
0166	4780000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (8") (II)	566		LF
0167	4780000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (8") (IV)	486		LF
0168	4800000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER, TYPE ** (IV)	32		EA

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0169	4805000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL, TYPE ** (IV)	16	EA	
0170	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	232,739	LF	
0171	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	47,792	LF	
0172	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	22,135	LF	
0173	4825000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	5,468	LF	
0174	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	4,110	LF	
0175	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	214	EA	
0176	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	840	EA	
0177	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	98,485	LF	
0178	4855000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	8,804	LF	
0179	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	2,331	LF	
0180	4865000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	347	LF	
0181	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	1,296	LF	
0182	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	312	EA	
0183	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 120MILS) (HRM)	600	LF	
0184	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90MILS) (HRM)	2,153	LF	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0185	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120MILS) (HRM)	6,002 LF		
0186	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120MILS) (HRM)	24,066 LF		
0187	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90MILS) (HRM)	15,681 LF		
0188	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120MILS) (HRM)	6,756 LF		
0189	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90MILS) (HRM)	24,908 LF		
0190	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120MILS) (HRM)	1,464 LF		
0191	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90MILS) (HRM)	3,730 LF		
0192	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM IN LANE ROUTE SHIELDS	7 EA		
0193	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	1,389 EA		
0194	4915000000-E	1264	7' U-CHANNEL POSTS	3 EA		
0195	4955000000-N	1264	OBJECT MARKERS (END OF ROAD)	3 EA		
0196	5025000000-E	SP	HIGH MOUNT FOUNDATIONS	28 CY		
0197	5050000000-N	1404	LIGHT STANDARDS, TYPE MTLT ***** (45' SA, 15' ARM)	8 EA		
0198	5070000000-N	SP	STANDARD FOUNDATION ***** (TYPE R1)	6 EA		
0199	5070000000-N	SP	STANDARD FOUNDATION ***** (TYPE R2)	2 EA		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0200	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (2")	385	LF	
0201	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (2")	400	LF	
0202	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (3")	430	LF	
0203	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (4")	310	LF	
0204	5170000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	1,000	LF	
0205	5175000000-E	1410	** #6 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	405	LF	
0206	5180000000-E	1410	** #4 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	780	LF	
0207	5205000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN *****" CONDUIT (2, 1.5)	4,485	LF	
0208	5210000000-E	1410	** #6 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN *****" CONDUIT (2, 1.5)	795	LF	
0209	5215000000-E	1410	** #4 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN *****" CONDUIT (2, 1.5)	1,075	LF	
0210	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ***** (CS36)	1	EA	
0211	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ***** (HM18)	3	EA	
0212	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ***** (IG18)	4	EA	
0213	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ***** (IG36)	4	EA	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0214	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ***** (LS18)	8	EA	
0215	5260000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM LUMINAIRE STORAGE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0216	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM RELOCATE HIGH MOUNT LIGHT STANDARD	4	EA	
0217	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ROADWAY LIGHT STANDARD LUMINAIRE 185W LED	8	EA	
0218	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM SMART CONTROL NODE	8	EA	
0219	5325400000-E	1510	4" WATER LINE	62	LF	
0220	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	287	LF	
0221	5326000000-E	1510	10" WATER LINE	20	LF	
0222	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	3,765	LF	
0223	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	2,311	LF	
0224	5327400000-E	1510	24" WATER LINE	57	LF	
0225	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	27,579	LB	
0226	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	8	EA	
0227	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	3	EA	
0228	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	4	EA	
0229	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	1	EA	
0230	5573400000-E	1515	24" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	2	EA	
0231	5589100000-E	1515	1" AIR RELEASE VALVE	1	EA	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0232	5589200000-E	1515	2" AIR RELEASE VALVE	1 EA		
0233	5643000000-E	1515	*** WATER METER (1")	7 EA		
0234	5643100000-E	1515	3/4" WATER METER	7 EA		
0235	5643150000-E	1515	1-1/2" WATER METER	2 EA		
0236	5643200000-E	1515	2" WATER METER	5 EA		
0237	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	4 EA		
0238	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	5 EA		
0239	5656100000-E	1515	RELOCATE *** RPZ BACKFLOW PRE- VENTION ASSEMBLY (1")	2 EA		
0240	5656210000-E	1515	RELOCATE 2" RPZ BACKFLOW PRE- VENTION ASSEMBLY	1 EA		
0241	5666000000-N	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	7 EA		
0242	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0243	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	380 LF		
0244	5678600000-E	1515	8" LINE STOP	2 EA		
0245	5678800000-E	1515	10" LINE STOP	3 EA		
0246	5679000000-E	1515	12" LINE STOP	1 EA		
0247	5686000000-E	1515	*** WATER SERVICE LINE (2")	258 LF		
0248	5686000000-E	1515	*** WATER SERVICE LINE (4")	186 LF		
0249	5686500000-E	1515	WATER SERVICE LINE	1,055 LF		
0250	5691300000-E	1520	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	1,618 LF		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0251	5691500000-E	1520	12" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	122		LF
0252	5768000000-N	1520	SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT	1		EA
0253	5768500000-E	1520	SEWER SERVICE LINE	27		LF
0254	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	10		EA
0255	5776000000-E	1525	5' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	1		EA
0256	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL 4' DIA	10		LF
0257	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	970		LF
0258	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	2,410		LF
0259	5802000000-E	1530	ABANDON 10" UTILITY PIPE	3,402		LF
0260	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	2,264		LF
0261	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	20		EA
0262	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	4		EA
0263	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	4		EA
0264	5828000000-N	1530	REMOVE UTILITY MANHOLE	3		EA
0265	5835000000-E	1540	*** ENCASEMENT PIPE (48")	402		LF
0266	5835600000-E	1540	12" ENCASEMENT PIPE	10		LF
0267	5836400000-E	1540	36" ENCASEMENT PIPE	125		LF
0268	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF *** (48")	402		LF
0269	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM RECONNECT TO EXISTING 6" WATER LINE	1		EA

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0270	5912000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM TEMPORARY SANITARY SEWER BY- PASS PUMPING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0271	5912000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0272	5912000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM WATER LINE CONNECTION/ ACTIVATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0273	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	23,630 LF		
0274	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	1,275 TON		
0275	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	1,750 TON		
0276	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	3,330 TON		
0277	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	50.5 ACR		
0278	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	2,700 LB		
0279	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	15.5 TON		
0280	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	730 LF		
0281	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	200 LF		
0282	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	6,260 CY		
0283	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	22,475 SY		
0284	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	155 SY		
0285	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	465 SY		
0286	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	9,700 LF		
0287	6045000000-E	SP	*** TEMPORARY PIPE (18")	40 LF		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0288	6045000000-E	SP	*** TEMPORARY PIPE (24")	50 LF		
0289	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	3 EA		
0290	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	160 LF		
0291	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	950 LF		
0292	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	30 LF		
0293	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	470 LB		
0294	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	810 LF		
0295	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	8 EA		
0296	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2")	1 EA		
0297	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	38 ACR		
0298	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	22.5 ACR		
0299	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	550 LB		
0300	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	1.5 TON		
0301	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	950 LB		
0302	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	28 TON		
0303	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	20 MHR		
0304	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	50 EA		
0305	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	10 EA		
0306	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	43 EA		
0307	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	35,000 LF		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0308	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	143	EA	
0309	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	8	EA	
0310	7144000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)	3	EA	
0311	7252000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")	700	LF	
0312	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	5,900	LF	
0313	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	9,000	LF	
0314	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (1, 2")	4,900	LF	
0315	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (2, 2")	5,000	LF	
0316	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (4, 2")	50	LF	
0317	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (*****) (1, 2")	950	LF	
0318	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (*****) (2, 2")	5,000	LF	
0319	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (*****) (3, 2")	800	LF	
0320	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	84	EA	
0321	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	49	EA	
0322	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	31	EA	
0323	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	34	EA	
0324	7396000000-E	1722	1/2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	3	EA	
0325	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	22	EA	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0326	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	2 EA		
0327	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	9,500 LF		
0328	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)	38,000 LF		
0329	7481000000-N	SP	SITE SURVEY	6 EA		
0330	7481240000-N	SP	CAMERA WITHOUT INTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PROCESSING UNIT	16 EA		
0331	7481260000-N	SP	EXTERNAL LOOP EMULATOR PROCESSING UNIT	3 EA		
0332	7481280000-N	SP	RELOCATE CAMERA SENSOR UNIT	39 EA		
0333	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (24)	10,000 LF		
0334	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	750 LF		
0335	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	10 EA		
0336	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	11 EA		
0337	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	13 EA		
0338	7574500000-N	SP	FURNISH WIRELESS RADIO MODEM	1 EA		
0339	7574550000-N	SP	FURNISH WIRELESS LIGHTNING ARRESTOR	1 EA		
0340	7575142010-N	1736	900MHZ SERIAL/ETHERNET SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO	11 EA		
0341	7575200000-N	SP	GPS UNIT	1 EA		
0342	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	18 EA		
0343	7588000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH SINGLE MAST ARM	6 EA		
0344	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	24 EA		

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0345	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	144		CY
0346	7631000000-N	SP	MAST ARM WITH METAL POLE DESIGN	6		EA
0347	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	78		EA
0348	7642100000-N	1743	TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION	22		EA
0349	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	30		EA
0350	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	9		EA
0351	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (*****) (TYPE 2070E, BASE MOUNTED)	9		EA
0352	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (*****) (TYPE 2070E, POLE MOUNTED)	2		EA
0353	7708000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (*****) (TYPE 2070E)	54		EA
0354	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	9		EA
0355	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	10		EA
0356	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CONTROLLER (TYPE 2070E)	5		EA
0357	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	13		EA
0358	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM FURNISH ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	2		EA
0359	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM REMOVE 900MHZ RADIO	14		EA
0360	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM REPLACE CONFLICT MONITOR	4		EA

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0361	8504000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL WITH MOMENT SLAB	1,290	LF	

**WALL ITEMS**

0362	8802014000-E	SP	SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS	4,792.5	SF	
0363	8802040000-E	453	CIP GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS	280	SF	

**STRUCTURE ITEMS**

0364	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 26+20.73-YEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0365	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	19,292	SF	
0366	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	19,495	SF	
0367	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	341.7	CY	
0368	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (26+20.73-YEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0369	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	47,002	LB	
0370	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	1,426	LB	
0371	8280000000-E	440	APPROX ..... LBS STRUCTURAL STEEL	950,000	LS	
0372	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 14 X 73)	47	EA	
0373	8384000000-E	450	HP14X73 STEEL PILES	2,960	LF	

County : Mecklenburg

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0374	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	737.28		LF
0375	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	371.3		LF
0376	8517000000-E	460	1'-***"X ***** CONCRETE PARA-PET (1'-2" X 2'-6")	401.45		LF
0377	8531000000-E	462	4" SLOPE PROTECTION	660		SY
0378	8654000000-N	SP	DISC BEARINGS	Lump Sum		L.S.
0379	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum		L.S.
0380	8706000000-N	SP	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum		L.S.
0381	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM REMOVE EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL	Lump Sum		L.S.
0382	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ADHESIVELY ANCHORED 2'-6" CONCRETE PARAPET	350.79		LF
0383	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ADHESIVELY ANCHORED CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	350.83		LF
0384	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ADHESIVELY ANCHORED VERTICAL CONCRETE RAIL	403.96		LF

1331/Jun13/Q2051946.21/D1829767382010/E384

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :